Elements of midwifry. Containing the most modern and successful method of practice in every different kind of labour. With a short history of the art of midwifry, and an answer to a casuistical letter, on the conduct of Adam and Eve, at the birth of their first child / Translated, with additions and explanatory notes, by S. Ryley.

#### Contributors

Astruc, Jean, 1684-1766. Ryley, S.

#### **Publication/Creation**

London : S. Crowder & J. Coote, 1766.

#### **Persistent URL**

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/cjzp8um4

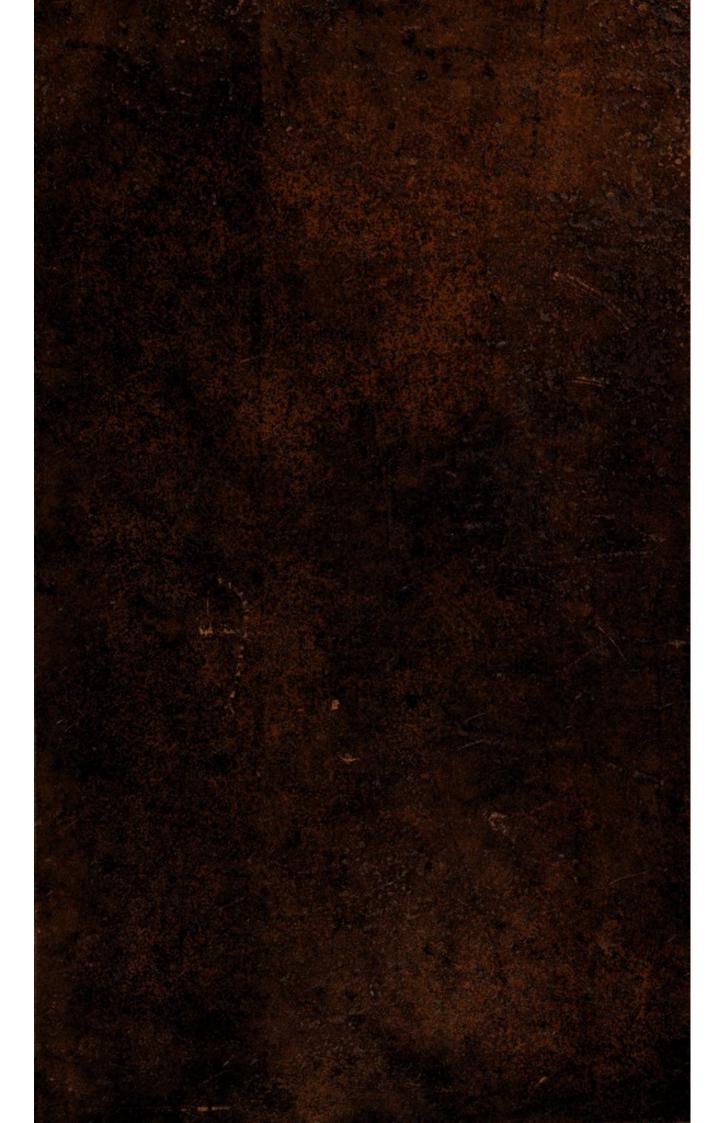
#### License and attribution

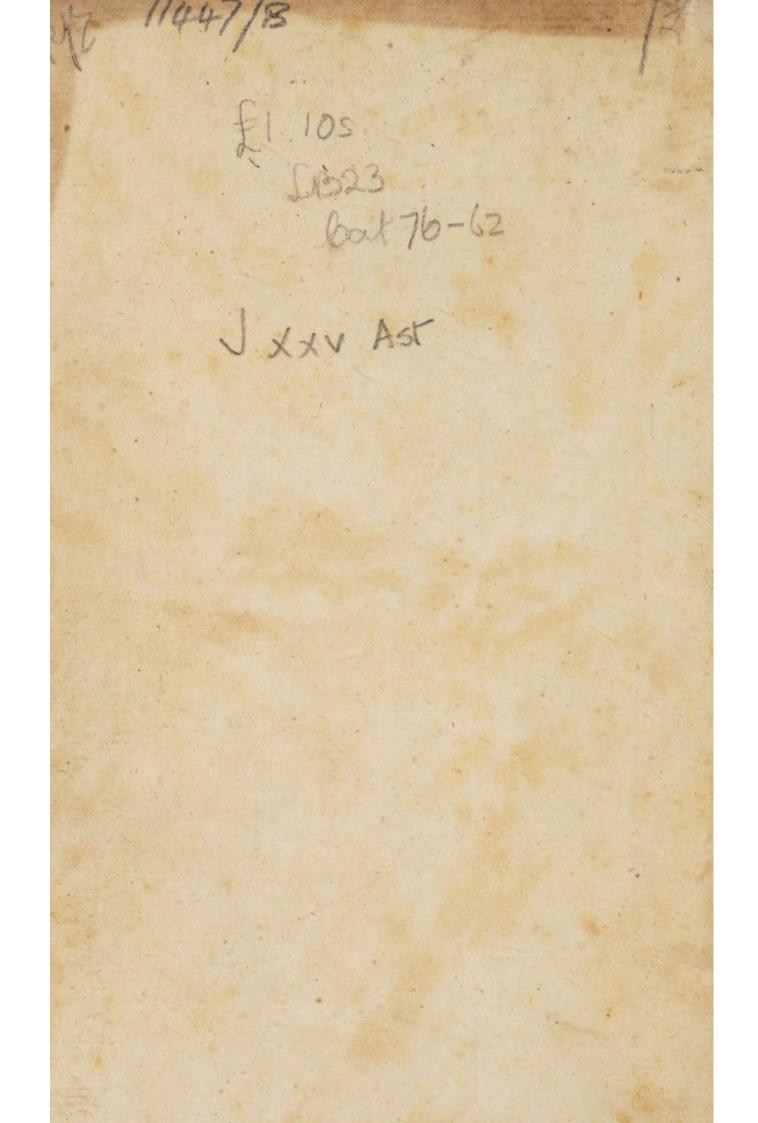
This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

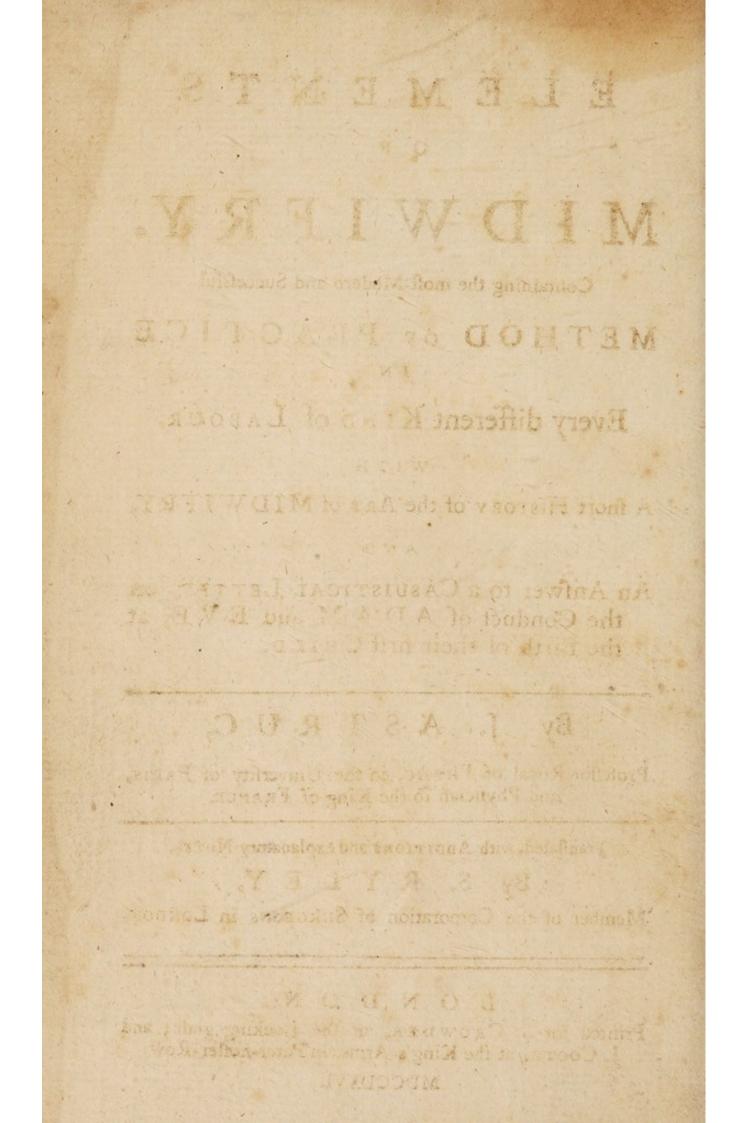


Wellcome Collection 183 Euston Road London NW1 2BE UK T +44 (0)20 7611 8722 E library@wellcomecollection.org https://wellcomecollection.org









# ËLËMENTS

#### O,F

# MIDWIFRY.

Containing the most Modern and Successful

METHOD OF PRACTICE

Every different KIND of LABOUR.

#### WITH

A fhort HISTORY of the ART of MIDWIFRY,

AND

An Anfwer to a CASUISTICAL LETTER, on the Conduct of A D A M and E V E, at the Birth of their first CHILD.

# By J. ASTRUC,

Professor Royal of PHYSIC, in the University of PARIS, and Physician to the King of FRANCE.

Translated, with ADDITIONS and explanatory Notes,

### By S. RYLEY,

Member of the Corporation of SURGEONS in LONDON.

#### LONDON:

Printed for S. CROWDER, at the Looking-glafs; and J. COOTE, at the King's-Arms, in Pater-nofter-Row.

MDCCLXVI.

PREEACE.

DA

WAS appointed by the royal faculty of phylicians at Paris, in 1745, to give a courte of leadures on the art of midwiring which was intended no be effablished in the fchools of phyfic, for the ofe of women who " prachts and withy, and this lubifiles. I confeated without difficulty sthough I had only s general knowledge of this fubject, men as every phyfician who likes his profession ought to have of every bradch of medicine, even chole winch in close not practife ; but we slos course of lectures was not in tammente weeksing as is month. I profited by tons down, and read over all the treatiles on the root Midwork which have been publicly an only white the



I tound in almost all, weighty, siëstil, in portant, and praide-weithy matter, hat épeis treatiles weie written without order or anthod, full of udelels circumflances, repetitions, vague or ill-turned oldervations, m which the authors fought to avait themicivesof an ill-placed canit imitates featbille wirdt on fullent quartizers in physic, witch they did not underfland, and which certainly they did not underfland, and which certainly

either in I aren or Frenc

# PREFACE.

**I** WAS appointed by the royal faculty of phyficians at Paris, in 1745, to give a course of lectures on the art of midwifry, which was intended to be established in the fchools of phyfic, for the ufe of women who practis'd midwifry, and still fubfists. I confented without difficulty, though I had only a general knowledge of this subject, such as every phyfician who likes his profession ought to have of every branch of medicine, even those which he does not practife; but as this courfe of lectures was not to commence within fix months, I profited by this delay, and read over all the treatifes on the Art of Midwifry, which have been published these thirty years, either in Latin or French.

I found in almost all, weighty, useful, important, and praise-worthy matter; but these treatifes were written without order or method, full of useless circumstances, repetitions, vague or ill-turned observations, in which the authors fought to avail themselves of an ill-placed and mistaken learning, or dwelt on difficult questions in physic, which they did not understand, and which certainly depre-

depreciated the reft of their work. In this manner the greatest part of these voluminous works are composed, in which what is useful and conformable to truth, is buried in a heap of frivolous or foreign matter : neverthelefs, fome are to be excepted, but a very few, which are composed with order and precifion, in which nothing but what is useful is met with, and the author appears much fuperior to his fubject. do sevin bin muoy en fervile compliances, what the old

I brooked all these difgusts, I read these works attentively, collected every thing which I thought uleful from them, compared their different methods of practice, and chofe that which appeared to me the best and most authorized: And after this manner made a compilation, which ferved, to make use of the expression, as the ground-work of my public lectures, which were well received.

I was appointed to the fame employment the two following years, and thereby I improved what I had before collected. New lectures, new extracts, new reflections, which rendered my first compilation more extensive, and in my opinion much better.

I had forgot them, and did not think of putting them to any use, till it was represented

V

ed to me, that inftructions were to be met with for midwives in Paris, and perhaps in great cities; but there certainly were none to be had in fmall cities, and efpecially in the country; that there was not even any work adapted to their capacity, whence they might learn at least the principles of their profeffion; that they had only an old method of practice, which was transmitted from hand to hand; and that it was a fad thing to fee the young midwives obliged to purchase, by the most fervile compliances, what the old ones were willing, or capable of communicating, which was frequently nothing at all, and always very little at most.

different methods of practice, campitadictere They endeavoured to perfuade me, that the lectures which I had given in the fchool of phyfic to the midwives of Paris, would be a very uleful work for country midwives, if I would give myself the trouble to put them in order; but I could not refolve to do it. The publication of my treatife on the Diforders of Women, determined me thereto. I imagined this work would be incomplete, if I did not add a treatife on child-birth, which is one of the most common diforders incident to women. I therefore examined my old collection, and after having corrected it, and made the to link I mar bib hat 3. 3. and boy of

outung tiftern to any ufe, till it was represent.

# PREFACE.

vi

the neceffary alterations and additions, composed therefrom the present work. for wonsen, who are not very capable at

In doing this I determined to obferve three things, which I think effential in every didactic work, that is to fay, wrote to inftruct.

a periods only and h

First, to follow an exact method, a regular order of putting every thing in its proper place, to begin by the eafieft, and then pafs to those which are more difficult, to leave nothing behind which has not been fufficient--ly explained. By this means the reader paffes without flopping, from a difficult chapter to one still more difficult, and comes to understand without difficulty the most obscure points of the fubject which he studies. Ordinis bæc virtus erit. Devie bed I doidw zomidel

Secondly, to conform myfelf to the advice of Horace, who fays, whatever you direct, be brief. With this view I have retrenched all digrefiions, ufelefs circumftances and reflections, and have confined myfelf to what was effential only to the practice I have given an account of. By this means the attention not being taken off, entirely bufies itfelf with the object before it, and comprehends it othe better. Iteshandan on main fusion Madagab, and , vibridT ves may profit by what they underitablet.

phylic to the mid

aris, would be

Thirdly, to be clear, this quality is abfolutely neceffary in a *didactic* work, defigned for women, who are not very capable of comprehending a difficult and obfcure way of reafoning. On this account I have taken care to make use of a simple stile, to employ short and uninverted periods only, and take every word in its natural signification, without any metaphor.

If I have fucceeded by this plan, in giving a treatife on the Elements of Midwifry, fuited to the capacity of Midwives, and which mayferve for their inftruction; I fhall be better pleafed with having made a ufeful compilation, than if I had published a work full of ingenious and new, but merely curious refearches.

pegin by the eafieft, and then paiss

I have fcrupuloufly adhered to the plan I propofed, and if I have deviated therefrom, it is only in the fhort *Hiftory of the Art of Mid*wifry, and in the chapter on the Cefarean Operation, which may, perhaps, be thought too much loaded with quotations. But I could not difpenfe therewith; there was no medium. I muft either omit thefe two fubjects, which I was of opinicn I neither could nor ought to do, or I muft treat them as I have done. Midwives may profit by what they underftand, A 4 and

Laffly

VII

# PREFACE.

and neglect the reft which they do not, and which was not wrote for them.

viii

I shall perhaps be blamed for not having treated more particularly the different kinds of difficult labour which proceed from the bad conformation of the bones of the pelvis, amongst which the child's head is, as it were, locked in ; but I have an excute ready.

(16 .19791 S (10)

This bad conformation of the parts, which occasions difficult labours, is generally the confequence of the parent's debauchery; it is feldom met with in finall cities, and is unknown in the country; and it is for the use of country midwives that this treatife is wrote.

Befides, in thefe cafes dexterity alone is not fufficient; particular inftruments must be used, which midwives have not, and which the greatest part of them are unacquainted with the use of. But if any of them are desirous of being better inftructed in these kind of labours, and the proper inftruments, I would recommend to their perusal the Observations on the Causes and Accidents of most difficult Labours, printed in 1747, and the sequel of these Obfervations, printed in 1751, which I am fure they cannot read without great improvement, if they can but understand them.

Laftly,

\* Sale Ment

# PREFACE.

Laftly, I advife midwives to give lefs firong caudle to women in labour, when labour is difficult and tedious. I know very well, that this cuftom takes its origin from our country; the works of our antient authors are full of them; that it is by tradition midwives tranfmit them to one another, and that they form a great part of the knowledge of most of them. But these firong caudles heat very much, frequently occasion a fever, and cannot change the bad posture of the child.

In this cafe, which is frequent, the midwife fhould know how to turn the child, and deliver it by the feet; the operation is not difficult, efpecially when performed early, while the womb ftill remains moift, lax, and preferves its lubricity; and if midwives are incapable of doing this, they fhould not continue to follow their profession.

But if any of them are defirous

of being better infructed in these kind of labours, and the proper infruments, I would recommend to their perutal the Objecturians on the Gaussian and Accidents of molt difficul Labours,  $p_{1,2}N \to 0.5747$ , and the sequel of these Obtervances, printed in 1751, which I are sure they cannot read without great improvement.

if they can but underfland them.

Laftlys

125389333

the ule of.

PAEFACE. IX gaoth all ovig braviwbin blivbs I milled the row of the model of the of the second of the difficult and redictes. I know very well, that 2 2 m Fund Mont Sight This Man Com Data to dult one coolings to internet and to extraorded there's that it is by undiffen midwives trant. mit them to obe fronten and the ther form a giftht part of the que the of moth of them. But their frong enables hat very much, fre-Quentiv occation a When, and Cardio change in bad pail to orafing had on Of the work and its different fituations. In this cute, while a in fragment, the mid-When we we are and a with the the shift of the delaftede invelte in abolicional tand St. Cor intant di manimumation ly when performed early while the word chill parains moil, lay, and metaway its habiteles and if midwivestare, acaquidition of doing this, they frouid not conso anue re follow their pueferion: CHAR Of the dispositions ecquifice for definery Of rater i labore subre the child prolongs 700 10f the new word of matural lands, in which the child's

CONTENTS.

# BOOK I.

# .... CHAP. I.I. fo bodism sit fo

OF the bones that form the pelvis or bason.

#### CHAP. II.

Of the womb and its different situations.

and that is which the

32

89

#### CHAP. III.

Of the secundines or after birth. Of the fituation of the after-birth in the womb, and of the infant in its membranes. 15

#### CHAP. IV.

Of the examination of the parts before labour, which is called the Touch. 20

#### CHAP. V.

Of the change which happens in the situation of the child, and the state of the womb at the approach of labour. 28

#### CHAP. VI.

Of the dispositions requisite for delivery.

#### al market

9

32

BOOK II.

Of natural labours, where the child presents favourably.

#### CHAP. I.

Of the first kind of natural labour, in which the child's bead presents. CHAP.

#### CHAP II.

Of the fecond kind of natural labour, in which the child's feet prefent. 44

#### CHAP. III,

A parallel between footling labour, and that in which the bead prefents. 51

# CHAP. IV.

Of the method of treating lying in women.

#### CHAP. V.

Of the management of the new born infant.

### BOOK III.

#### Of preternatural labours.

#### CHAP I.

Of labours in which the child's head prefents but in fuch a position, as to prove an obstacle to delivery. 68 CASE I. When the child's head and body prefent obliquely, with respect to the vagina. 69 CASE II. One or both hands prefenting with the head. 71 CASE III. Of a child's coming with its face upper-

most, and turned towards the os pubis.

#### CHAP. II.

Of labours in which the fect present, but in such positions as to render delivery difficult or impossible. 74 CASE I. When the child's feet present obliquely to the mauth of the womb. ibid CASE II. When one foot only, or a foct and a knee present. 75 CASE III. When the child presents with its toes turned upwards, which denotes its face being turned the same way. 77

57

65

68

72

0

CHAR

# CONTENTS;

#### CHAP. III.

Of labours in	n which	the child's	bands,	elbows, or
shoulders, 1	present.	HAH		78
CASE I. W	ben the chi	ild's bands p	present.	ibid
CASE II. W	ben the ch	bild's elboros	present.	79
CASE III.	When the	child's should	ders pref	ent. 80

#### CHAP. IV.

Of those l	abours in	which	the o	child's i	knees or	buttocks
present.	martiski	N. M. T.	The state	HEEVE	1 6 . I	82
CASE 1.	Wisen th	e child's	knee	es presen	iamages.t	ibid
CASE II.	When th					84

## CHAP. V.

Of labours in which the child prefents with its back. 86

#### CHAP. VI.

Of labours in which the child's belly prefents. 88

#### BOOK IV.

Of laborious, difficult, and tedious labours. 91

#### CHAP. I.

Of difficult labours owing to the mother. 91 Of difficult labours, owing to the obliquity of CASE I. the womb. ibid CASE II. Of the difficulty which proceeds from the weakness and want of elasticity of the womb. 94 CASE III. Of the difficulty which proceeds from the mouth of the womb. 95 CASE IV. Of the difficulty which proceeds from the vagina. 97 CASE V. Of the difficulty which proceeds from the 98 pelvis er bason. CASE:

XHI

CASE VI. Of the difficulty which proceeds from the OS coccygis in particular. 102

#### CHAP. II.

Of tedious and difficult labour owing to the child. 104 CASE I. Of the difficulty which proceeds from the child's head being too large. ibid CASE II. Of the difficulty which proceeds from a drop-

fical child.

CASE III. Of the difficulty which arises from monsters. 108

CASE IV. Of the difficulty which proceeds from twins. 110

# CHAP. III.

Of tedious and difficult labours, proceeding from the after-birth. 112

CASE I. Of the difficulty which proceeds from the placenta prefenting before the child. ibid

CASE II. Of the difficulty which proceeds from the adbesion of the placenta to the womb, instead of coming away with the child. 114

CASE III. Of the difficulty which proceeds from the coming down of the navel-string before the child. 116 CASE IV. Of the difficulty which proceeds from the membranes. 118

#### CHAP. IV.

Of difficult labours, from causes merely accidental. 119 CASE I. Of the difficulty which proceeds from abortion. ibid

ARTICLE I. How a midwife should manage, if sent for to a woman threatened with a miscarriage. 120 ARTICLE II. How the midwife aught to act when the woman has miscarried, or the symptoms continue. though less violent, with a continual discharge of blood. 121

ARTI-

xiv

ARTICLE III. How a midwife should act when sent for to a woman who has been using means to procure a miscarriage.
CASE II. Of the difficulty that arises from a dead child.
I28
ARTICLE IV. Of the extraction of the child.
I29
ARTICLE V. The method of extracting the head of an infant, when left in the womb.
I33
CASE III. Of the method of extracting a mole or false conception.

## BOOK V. S. O. VI TZA

Of fatal accidents which sometimes happen in labour.

## CHAP. I.

Of the falling down or descent of the womb. 145

#### CHAP. II.

Of the inversion of the womb.

#### CHAP. III.

Of convulsions of the womb during labour. 151

#### CHAP. IV.

Of the rupture of the womb.

一丁丁丁花

156

S1277 0 1965

143

# CHAP. V.

Of the laceration of the perineum or partition which Separates the pudenda and anus. 159

How the midente august to dil

is milestricist or the frame and another

s whoient, with a continual difference

CHAP.

strain.

# CHAP. VI.

Of the Cefarcan operation.	161
ARTICLE I. A description of the Cesarean open	ration:
	162
ARTICLE II. Observations on this operation.	165
Difection incident to phome and moments	6
Diseases incident to pregnant women.	176
Diforders of women after delivery.	181
Diseases of new-born children.	183
Answers to a casuistical letter on the conduct of	Adam
Answers to a casuistical letter on the conduct of and Eve, with respect to their first child.	187
ANSWER I.	188
Answer II.	ibid
Answer III.	190
ANSWER IV.	193
Answer V.	195
A P. H. A. P. H. She Man	A TOPACT IN
	1.20
ent and and a contenance in the contenance in the	and bear
in word in X P. III.	1 the star
The state of the second state of the state of the second state of	1 1 1 - Service
121 We we the point of the second of the sublines	103 105
te provine CHEAST. IV. propolo. to creat	orlation
a la se la s	i jan
e rupture of the wand.	ar los
	-
CHAP.Y.	"uni
is theesenion of the perimetim or pairition which	67.1
arates the pullendarend pains.	
ASHO	PT
ASHO	IN I
A REAL REAL REAL REAL REAL REAL REAL REA	

# SHORT HISTORY

OFTHE

contractor modiced in faternets anneas

Richard History

# ART of MIDWIFRY:

is a defeasing of mean port children, which is

THE History of the Art of Midwifry cannot be otherwife than short, being reduced to some facts scattered amongst feveral authors, whom we must fearch to find them; but, however concife it may appear, it nevertheless informs us, first, By what perfons this art was exercifed. 2dly, By what progress it received its improvement. 3dly, What were the particular treatifes composed on this fubject, which have in fome manner detached the art of midwifry from Surgery. These are the points which I propose to treat of in the following articles.

## ARTICLE I.

By what perfons the art of midwifry was first exercifed.

THE art of midwifry is almost as ancient as the world. When Eve, driven from ter-2 reftrial

3 H T 20 4 48 3 4 4 44 49 0

touch children, the

## xviii A SHORT HISTORY OF THE

refirial Paradife, brought forth children, fhe had need of affiftance, and could have no other than Adam; but when their pofterity multiplied, women gave each other mutual affiftance in this cafe; until fome of them, having greater relifh or greater talents for this employment, applied themfelves more particularly thereto, and became true midwives, fuch as they were at that time.

The first midwife, of whom mention is made under that name, affisted at the fecond labour of Rachel, the wife of Jacob (a). This midwife, to encourage her, affured her that the would have a boy; but Rachel expired in labour. Another midwife is spoken of in Genefis, on account of (b) the lying-in of Thamar, who was delivered of twins. But the most honourable mention of midwives is that in Exodus (c), when Pharaoh king of Egypt, who had a mind to deftroy the Hebrews, commanded two midwives, named in fcripture Siphra and Phuha, to deftroy all the male children of the Hebrew women, which command they difobeyed, and thereby deferved a recompence from God. They were women alfo who affisted the wife of Phineas, highprieft of the Jews (d), in an unhappy labour, occafioned

(a) Genefis, chap. xxxv. 16 and following verfes.

" (b) Gen. chap. xxxviii. 27 and following verfes.

(c) Exodus, chap. i. 15 and following verfes.

(a) 1 Kings, chap. iv. 19 and following verfes.

# ART OF MIDWIFRY XIX

occasioned by the news of the taking of the ark, and the death of her hufband and fatherin-law. In all these places midwives are called mejalledeth.

Among the Greeks women also affifted at labours. Phanarete, the mother of Socrates, was a midwife. Plato speaks at large of midwives, explains their functions, regulates their duty, and remarks, that they had at Athens the right of proposing or making marriages (a). Hippocrates (b) makes mention of midwives as well as Aristotle (c), Galen (d,) and Actius (e). This last even often quotes a woman named Afpasia, who was, according to appearances, a midwife.

Laftly, Moschion, a Greek author, indeed not very ancient in my opinion, frequently mentions them; they were called among the Greeks Maïai, or Iarpopaiai, that is to fay, Mamma, or Grand-mamma.

We are still better acquainted with the cuftoms of the Romans, and know that they had midwives only. The comedies of Plautus and Terence alone furnish a proof thereof. We there fee that they are always women who are called to affift perfons in labour. Befides, Pliny

a 2

(a) In Theateto. (b) In his Difeases of Women, b. I. p. 76. and 93. according to the edition of Linden.

(c) Hift. Animals, b. 7. c. 10. (d) In his Comment. 5. Aphorifm, 51. and 62. on the natural faculties, b. 3. c. 3. (e) Tetrabibl. 4. fec. 4. c. 22.

## XX A SHORT HISTORY OF THE

Pliny speaks often, in his Natural History, of midwives and their duties, and names two, Sotira (a) and Salpe, who apparently had the greatest reputation,

Lastly, we find in Gruter (b), Reinefius, and Gaspar Bartboline (c), many sepulchral inscriptions, in which mention is made of midwives, who are there named, and whose Latin name is always spelt with a p, opstetrix; which seems to prove, that this word is derived from ops, opis, Anglice help, and sto for prasto, Anglice, to afford, and signifies a woman who assist.

The fame cuftom prevailed in the fall of the empire. Marcellinus afferts, that Eufebia, wife of the emperor Conftantius, fon of Conftantine the Great, jealous of the fruitfulnels of Helen her hufband's fifter, wife of Julian, named the Apostate, prevailed on the midwife, who was to deliver her in Gaul, where her hufband commanded, to kill the child of which the was delivered, by cutting its navel, that is, the navel-string, too short.

We may refer to this time, though much lefs ancient, a phyfician, whofe works divided into three books, have been published under different names; though I think his right name was *Theodofius Priscian*. This phyfician appears to have lived about the eighth century from

(a) B. 28. c. 7. b. 37. c. 10.
(b) 35 Letter to Rupert.
(c) In his Exposition of the Old Customs in Childbirth, p. 37 and 38.

# ART OF MIDWIFRY. xxi

from Chrift. He addreffes the third book of his works, intitled Gynæcea, to Salvina, according to the Edition of Bafil, or to Victoria according to the Strafburgh Edition. But this comes to the fame point with respect to the subject we treat of; for it appears by the words of Priscian, that the person was a midwife to whom this book was addreffed. Laftly, a woman named Trotula, who appears to have lived in the thirteenth century, and who I think was a midwife, (as seems proved by the work itself) composed a treatife, which is to be looked upon as the first particular treatife on midwifry.

It is certain that fince that time, all known and civilized nations have admitted women only to affift women in labour. We have concluded this, with respect to the Jews; Greeks, and Romans, from the female names which were given these perfons, and denote their fex; we may conclude the fame, and for the fame reason, of the European nations.

The perfons who affift women in labour, facilitate delivery, and receive the children at their birth, are called in Spain, comadrè; in Italy, comaré; in France, fages femmes; in England, midwives; in Germany, Hebammen; in Wales, where the ancient Celtic language fill fubfifts, mamdiegues. All thefe names, which are feminine, prove that women only were employed for this office.

Not

23

# XXII A SHORT HISTORY OF THE

Not but there were at this time, especially in great cities, furgeons who applied - themselves to the art of midwifry, and made it their particular study. They were fent for in difficult cafes, where the midwives found their incapacity; when the child was placed crofs-ways in the womb, and could not be rectified; when it was dropfical or monftrous; when it was dead; or the body extracted, and the head left in the womb; when there was fome fault in the conformation of these parts, &c. then the furgeon endeavoured by his skill to deliver the woman, by having recourse to instruments useful in these cases, fuch as crotchets, crows-bills, and other instruments, which are described by Ambrose Parey, after Albucafis; but as these cases happened but feldom, women remained in poffeffion of this bufinefs.

It is certain, at least, that Maria Therefia, wife of Lewis XIV. king of France, employed women only in her labours ; and the example of the queen determined the conduct of the princeffes and court ladies, and one after another of the ladies in the city. I have been affured, that the epocha of furgeons' being employed, does not go farther back than the first lying-in of Madam De la Valiere, in 1663. As she defired it might be kept a profound secret, she sent for Julian Clement, a surgeon of reputation. He was conducted with

# ART OF MIDWIFRY. xxiii

with the greatest fecrecy into an house where Madam De la Valiere was, with her face covered with a hood, and where, it is pretended, the king was concealed in the curtains of the bed. She had a good time, and was delivered at Paris, the 27th of December, 1663, of a boy, who was christened Lewis of Bourbon, and died the 15th of July, 1668, without having been legitimated.

Clement was employed in the fubfequent lyings-inn of the fame lady, which, though not fo fecret, were as fuccefsful; this brought men-midwives into repute, and put the princeffes into the fancy of making ufe of furgeons on this occafion; and as it foon became the fashion, the name of *accoucbeur* was invented, to fignify this class of furgeons. Foreign countries were not flow in adopting this cuftom, and in adopting it, adopted alfo the name of *accoucbeurs*, though they had no fuch word in their language. It is true, they have rather chosen in England to call them men-midwives.

I am aware, that in opposition to what I have just afferted, the authority of Hygmus may be alledged, of whom there is a book of Fables; in which work the author fays, Fab. 274, " that the ancients had no mid-" wives, which made the women, through " modesty, rather chuse to run the risque of " death, than make use of men on this oc-

« cafion.

- maria

### XXIV A SHORT HISTORY OF THE

" cafion. For the Athenians, he adds, had " forbid women and flaves to fludy phyfic, " that is to fay, the art of midwifry. A " young woman, named Agnodice, defirous " of learning this art, cut off her hair, " dreffed herfelf in the habit of a man, and " became a fcholar to one Hierophilus," whom we are not to confound with the celebrated Herophilus, who lived foon after Hippocrates, as many have done. " She afterwards fol-" lowed this bufinefs. The women at firft " refufed her affiftance, thinking fhe was a " man, but accepted thereof, when fhe had " convinced them that fhe was a woman."

"The phyficians," continues the author, that is to fay, the men-midwives, "finding "they were no longer employed, accufed "Agnodice of being an eunuch, as it appeared "fhe had no beard; and of debauching "women. On which the Areopagus, being affembled, condemned her, tho' Agnodice fhewed them that fhe was a woman. But the most diftinguished women having appeared in her defence, the judges revoked their fentence, abrogated the law, and permitted women to learn the art of mid-"wifry."

But I defire those who think to avail themfelves of the authority of this Hyginus, to begin by reading his work. They cannot certainly attribute it to C. J. Hyginus, freed-

## ART OF MIDWIFRY.

XXV

man of the emperor Augustus, and friend of Ovid, a learned grammarian, who lived when the Latin tongue was in its greatest purity, and in whofe praise Suetonius speaks (a); whilft this book of fables we are fpeaking of, is full of folecisms and barbarisms, and must be the work of an author who lived when the Latin tongue was corrupted; that is to fay, about the feventh or eighth century, as Bernefius (b), Vosfius (c), and Muncker (d), have been of opinion; to whom we are indebted for an edition of this work. The contradictions met with in this book, give room to fuspect, that it is not the production of one hand, but of feveral. What credit then can be given to a like compilation, or more properly rhapfody, on ancient facts, advanced without proof, and deftroyed by the formal teftimonies of the authors which have been quoted; who affirm, that among the Greeks, the care of lying-in women was trufted to women pnly.

#### ARTICLE II.

By what steps the art of midwifry was improved.

TO improve an art, is to find out the means of exercifing it more eafily, and arriving

(a) On the Illustrious Grammarians.
 (b) B. III. of various readings.
 (c) Of the Mathematics, p. 170, &c.
 (d) In the differtation prefixed to the work.

# XXVI A SHORT HISTORY OF THE

ing at a method of performing its operations, either neater or better. It is the fame with the art of midwifry; it was improved by inventing new practices, proper to render delivery eafier and more certain : these methods I shall explain in their order.

The practice of tying the navel-string, and cutting it above the ligature, is effential to the art of midwifry, and, in my opinion, reaches as far back as Eve. It is looked on as absolutely necessary for the prefervation of the child, which perhaps may not be wholly exempt from prejudice; as will be feen in a differtation at the end of this work. But it is certain, that it is a practice generally received among all nations; whence it comes, that midwives, among the Greeks, were called Ouganoromous, that is to fay, cutters of the navel, or umbilical cord. Nevertheless, the prophet Ezekiel (a) is the most ancient author who mentions this circumstance. It is true, that Ezekiel lived about the year of the world 3360, about 600 years before Chrift, and is confequently much more ancient than Hippocrates. This prophet speaks of it occasionally only, when, defirous of fhewing the ingratitude of Jerufalem towards God, he compares its miferable state, when God took it under his protection, to that of a new-born child,

(a) Chap. xvi. verses 4, 5, and 6.

### ART OF MIDWIFRY. xxvii

child, which was about to be exposed, and whose navel-string was not cut.

The art of midwifry was scarcely improved at the time of Hippocrates; and Hippocrates himself was not much before his age. In his works, which are come to our hands, there are three, in which he treats of delivery: namely, his treatife on the Nature of Children; his books on the Difeases of Women, and his little treatife on the Exfection of the dead Child. In these works, supposing they are his, which is not certain, with respect to the treatife on the Diforders of Women, Hippocrates is acquainted with no other kind of natural labour, than that in which the head prefents; he condemns footling labour, as fatal to both mother and child (a): but if its fides or feet present, which oftener happens, the mother will have a difficult labour; for many of these perift, either the children only, or together with their mothers. He fays elsewhere (b), It is a fad thing if the feet prefent, and frequently either the mother or child, or both, perish. He would have children turned and placed in a contrary polition, which prefent with the feet (c); but if the arm or leg, or both, of a living child, present, they must, as soon as discovered, be returned into the womb, and the child brought into the passage with its head downwards.

(a) In his treatife on the Nature of Children.
(b) B. I. on the Difeafes of Women.
(c) Ibid.

# XXVIII A SHORT HISTORY OF THE

downwards. For this purpole, he advites to roll the woman on the bed, thake her, and make her jump (w): Concuffions are to be used, which may be procured by this method. He propoles the fame expedients to procure the child's delivery (x); by this method it beboves to shake her,  $\mathfrak{Sc.}$  and if they do not fucceed, he advifes to extract it with crotchets (y), and whatever happens, to different it; whence we may eafily conclude, that, if Hippocrates is the father of physic, he is not in the leaft fo of the art of midwifry.

On this art we have not the leaft knowledge of the opinion of those physicians, who lived after *Hippocrates*, until *Celfus*, who flourished during the reign of the emperor *Tiberius*; because, if they did write on this subject, their works have been lost, and never came into our hands; but we meet in *Celfus*(z) (tho' according to appearance, he never practised physic) two very useful reflections for the progress of the art of midwifry.

The first is concerning the manner of opening and dilating the womb: "We must, "fays he, introduce the fore-finger, well moistened with hogs lard, into the mouth of the womb, when it begins to open, and "int

(w) B. 1. on the Difeates of Women.
(x) On the Exfection of a Dead child.
(z) On Medicine, book vii. chap. 29.

(y) Ibid.

#### ART OF MIDWIFRY. xxix

" in like manner, afterwards a fecond, and fo on, until all the fingers are introduced, " which are then to be used by separating them, as a kind of dilater, to distend the orifice, and facilitate the introduction of the hand, which is to act in the womb." There is but little in this invention, but he is the first who took notice of it, and fince his time every body have made use thereof.

The fecond reflection is much more important, fince it teaches, contrary to the common opinion, " that children may be de-" livered by the feet eafily and fafely, with-" out crotchets, by taking hold of their legs." For which purpofe, he advifes, " to take " care to turn children which are otherways " placed in the womb, with their head or " feet downwards." It is true, *Celfus* fpeaks of a dead child only, but it was eafy to conclude therefrom, that the fame practice might be ufed with fuccefs to deliver a live child.

Neverthelefs this was not done, and notwithstanding the authority of *Celfus*, the old prejudice remained a long time: *Pliny*, who lived under the emperors *Vefpafian* and *Titus*, was not in fact a physician himfelf, but in condemning footling labour, he attest the opinion of the physicians of his time. He afferts, as a known fact (a), that footling labour Was

(a) Natural Hift, book vii. chap. 8.

# \* XXX A SHORT HISTORY OF THE

was a preternatural kind of labour; he adds, that children which came into the world in this manner, were called Agrippa, that is to fay, born with a great deal of difficulty. It would be endlefs to give an account of all the phyficians who have been of this opinion. I fhall therefore only quote fome of the principal, as Galen (b), Galeatius of St. Sopkia (c), Bernard, Gorden (d), Eucharius, Rhodion (e), Mercurialis (f), Mercatus(g), James Ruef (b), Liebaut (i), Lazarus Pé (k), Varandus (l), Perdulcis (m), and many others.

But however common this opinion was, it was never univerfally received; and feveral phyficians of character rofe up, who, without fuffering themfelves to be dazzled with the common prejudice, or feduced by the authority of *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, recommended and approved of footling delivery; fuch as *Aetius* (n), *Paul Ægineta* (o), *Mofchion* (p), *Avicenna*,

(b) On the use of the parts, book xv. chap. 7.

(c) Coment. on Rhafis, fo. 82. (d) Philon, partic. 7. c. 16.

(e) On the birth of man, chap. iii.

(f) On the difeases of women, book ii. chap. 2.

(g) On the diforders of women, book iv. chap. 3.

(b) On women's diforders, book iii. chap. 2.

(i) On women's difeafes, book iii. chap. 46.

(k) On women's diforders, book iii. chap 48.

(1) On the complaints incident to women, book ii. c. 8.

(m) Universal medicine, book xiii. chap. 14.

(n) Tetrabibl. c. iv. f. 4. c. 22. (o) On medicine, b. iii.c. 76.

(p) In Spach's collection, p. 10. no. 5.

#### ART OF MIDWIFRY. XXXI

Avicenna (q), Serapion (r), Albucafis (f), Valefcus de Taranta (t), De Roche (u), Alexander Benoist (w), Ambrofe Parey (x), and Marinello (y), who all recommend and approve delivery by the feet, when the child prefents in this posture; and some of them advise to bring the child into this position in labours in which it prefents badly.

This queftion then was a long time undecided, which is no matter of furprize, becaufe it is difficult to deftroy an old and very extensive prejudice; moreover, even in 1651, Riverius, a physician of reputation, condemned footling labour (z), and Mauriceau (a) remarks in the first edition of his book on the Diforders of Pregnant Women, printed in 1664, .. that many authors were still of opinion, that " when the child prefented with its feet, it should " be turned to make it come with its head fore-" most;" but after having observed, it was difficult, if not impossible, to execute this, he concludes, " it is much better to ex-" tract the child by its feet when they prefent, " than to run the bazard of doing worfe, by se turning it."

At

(q) Canon fen. 21. tract 2, c. 20.
(r) Breviary, tract. 5, c. 35. (f) Surgery, 2d part, c. 75.
(t) B. 5. c. 20. (u) On women's diforders, c. 27.
(w) B. 25. c. 36. (x) B. 24. of generation, c. 15. 33.
(y) On female diforders, b. 3. c. 11, 76.
(z) Practice of physic, b. 15. c. 18. (a) Book 2. c. 14.

## XXXII A SHORT HISTORY OF THE

At length reafon prevailed; every body at prefent are of the fame opinion ; it is agreed, not only that the child should not be turned when its feet prefent, but that, on the contrary, it should be brought into this position, whenever it is badly placed for birth. This practice is looked upon as a fundamental rule of the art of midwifry, which it has much improved, by procuring an eafy method of delivery in those cases, which were before very difficult, very laborious, and frequently fatal to the child. I shall fay more on this subject in the parallel between that kind of labour in which the head prefents, and footling labour (b). If the old prejudice fubfifts ftill in fome measure, it is only in fome remote corner, where truth has not yet found its way.

Uterine hemorrhages frequently happen to pregnant women, but of different kinds and different natures. Some proceed from the *vagina*; or if they proceed from the womb, it is only from parts to which the *placenta* is not attached, and confequently do not at all concern pregnancy, or but very little.

These kind of hemorrhages readily give way to bleeding, rest, anodyne clysters, a cooling and spare diet, opiates properly administered, and especially to astringent medicines, used with prudence. With respect to this

(b) Book 2. chap. 3.

ART OF MIDWIFRY. xxxii this kind of hemorrhage, confult my treatife on the Diforders of Women, book i. chap. 9. cafe 2.

It is not the fame with another kind of flooding, which proceeds from fome part of the placenta's being loofened from the womb, through a fall, a false step, a contusion, compression of the belly, or from some blow, jolt of a carriage, too great exertion of the voice, vomiting, cholic, violent cough, strains, &c. In this cafe the venal appendages, which were connected with that part of the placenta which is feparated, adhering thereto no longer, empty the blood which they contain into the womb, and continue to do fo without ceafing, because the placenta cannot adhere again to the womb, nor can the venal appendages contract themselves while the womb remains diftended by the child.

When this accident happens in the beginning of pregnancy, from the first month until the fifth, abortion follows near at hand, because the *placenta*, as yet adhering but slightly, is easily separated, and comes away with the child; consequently, the womb being no longer distended, contracts itself, the venal appendages close, and the flux of blood ceases.

The diforder is much more troublefome when pregnancy is farther advanced, about the fixth or feventh month, and efpecially at the eighth and ninth : as at this time the *pla*-

centa

# XXXIV A SHORT HISTORY OF THE

centa adheres firongly to the womb, it is feldom that it is entirely feparated, and still more impoffible for it to adhere again : thus there can be no hope of a miscarriage to terminate the diforder. The hemorrhage continues the more violent, because the womb being diftended by the bulk of the child, keeps the venal appendages always dilated, and prevents their contraction; but tho' continual, it undergoes fome variations ; for fometimes it is more violent, when the vivacity or uncafinefs of the patient, bad nights, too rich a diet, or accidental fever encreafe it; and fometimes lefs, when a good night's reft, a fpare and low diet, a perfect tranquility of body and mind, bleeding, and aftringent medicines properly administered, conduce to lesien it. Nevertheless, in fpite of these variations, as it is continual, it at length weakens both mother and child, in an alarming manner; in vain are bleedings repeated, in vain are medicines, the most celebrated in this cafe, administered; nothing fucceeds, and the diforder grows worfe and worfe.

It feems, if a just idea of this diforder was conceived, it must be clear, that to remove it, the child, which keeps it up, should be delivered; but this was never thought of, at least I don't remember to have read any thing thereof in antient authors. It is to a lucky accident that we owe the discovery of a re-

## ART OF MIDWIFRY XXXV

a remedy for this obftinate hemorrhage, and this is not the only inftance that chance has afforded ufeful knowledge in phyfic. This remedy confifts, as muft have been gueffed, in immediately delivering the woman, tho' fhe has not yet gone her full time. By this means the womb, being freed from the child, contracts itfelf, the venal appendages fhorten, and at length clofe; the blood flows lefs plentifully, and after fome days entirely ftops, and the diforder is cured.

It is to a midwife named Louifa Bourgeois, or Bourfier, midwife to Mary of Medicis, wife of Henry IV. king of France, we are indebted for this difcovery; fhe composed a small treatife on barrenness, abortion, fruitfulness, labour, and diseases of women, printed at Paris, 12<sup>mo</sup>. in 1609; in which the relates this matter fo ingeniously, that the deferves a hearing.

"(c) When a woman, fays fhe, has an immoderate difcharge of blood during pregnancy, which brings her very low.... we must proceed to extract the child with the hand..... I have practifed this with the confent, and in the prefence of the famous "M r. Le Febure, and of Mr. Le Moine, and Mr. De Lifle, very learned phyficians; alfo forafmuch as I had feen thefe difcharges

b 2

(c) Chap. 5.

## XXXVI A SHORT HISTORY OF THE

" of blood caufe fuddenly the death of both " mother and child. I performed this on " the wife of a counfellor of parliament, who " was in the fixth month of her pregnancy; " the child lived two days, and fhe had feve-" ral children afterwards: the phyficians were " of opinion, that if it had been deferred an " hour longer, both mother and child would " have been loft. Mr. Le Febure gave an " account of this practice, in the public fchool " for phyfic, and recommended the perfons. " present to proceed in the fame method, " because he had often seen women lost for want of its having been done.

" Of this kind of hemorrhage, which I "" have just now mentioned, she fays, a little " lower, the famous Madam d'Aubray died, " wife of Mr. d' Aubray, who was provoft of "" the merchants; as also the dutchess of " Montbazon, and many others. Knowing " the discharge of blood is kept up by the " diftension of the womb from the child, " and having obferved it ceafe as foon as the " woman was delivered; I have made use of " the foregoing practice, which I knew too " late to my forrow, for the prefervation of " those I have named."

I have defcribed the manner in which delivery fhould be executed on this occasion, in the body of this work. (d) The midwife, after having (d) Book 4. chap. 4. art. 2.

# ART OF MIDWIFRY. xxxvii

having well moistened the vagina and mouth of the womb with fresh butter or pomatum, feveral times, must introduce her right hand, well moistened with pomatum also, and endeavour to dilate the orifice of the womb, by introducing her five fingers one after another, and making use of them as a speculum uteri; the must continue this dilatation by degrees, till the can pais her hand into the womb; then the membranes are to be ruptured, the child turned, and delivered by the feet. If the placenta is feparated, and comes away with the child, the labour is over, and nothing more remains than to put the woman to bed; but if the placenta still adheres to the womb, the navel-ftring is to be divided, after having made thereon a double ligature, and the child given to a proper person to take care of it, while the midwife endeavours to extract the placenta, which she will easily effect, because the fide that is already feparated allows an hold, which can be usefully employed.

I shall not diffemble, that a forced labour, fuch as has been just described, is painful, and frequently even fatal; but when practifed in the last months of pregnancy, as is commonly the case, the pain and danger are not so great as in a less advanced term; on the one hand, the womb has then acquired its whole extenfion, and in this state the mouth of the womb dilates the more easily; and on the other hand,

the

# XXXVIII A SHORT HISTORY OF THE

the preceding lofs of blood, by emptying the veffels of the womb, has rendered the membranes thinner, more lax, and more extenfible, which occasions the mouth of the womb to give way more easily. This preceding lofs of blood procures also another advantage; it keeps the womb from the inflammation to which it would otherwise be exposed, notwithstanding which the patient must lose blood from the arm, if the supervening fever requires it.

Neverthelefs, however painful this kind of delivery may be, or whatever danger may attend it, we are forced to practife it in a circumftance, where, if it is not ufed, the death of both mother and child is inevitable; and it is the practice of every body at prefent in this cafe. Tho' this practice regards pregnancy only, yet as pregnancy principally comes under the cognizance of men-midwives, it may be reckoned a third ftep towards the improvement of the art of midwifry.

The use of crotchets to extract dead children must have been established before the time of *Hippocrates*, fince he speaks of it as a general custom (e); but it is in *Celfus*, (f)that we find a circumstantial account of their use in extracting dead children, and of the danger there was of the crotchets flipping, (which

(1) On Women's Difeafes, b. 1. p. 96. Linden's Edition. (1) On Medicine, book 7. chap. 29.

## ART OF MIDWIFRY. xxxix

(which frequently happened) and tearing the mouth of the womb, which might be of dangerous confequence to the woman.

The phyficians who have wrote fince Celfus, have recommended the fame practice, tho' they were convinced of the danger which Celfus had warned them of; and feveral of them have even proposed to use two crotchets, one on each fide, to extract the child more in a straight line, which must increase the danger very much. They have even not been contented with crotchets only; Rueff invented a crane's bill and nippers; and Ambrose Parey an instrument which he called the griffin's claw; but I fancy they invented them only to ornament their works with the copper-plates of these instruments, for it feems to me impoffible that they can have ever used them.

The art of midwifry was in this state at the end of the last century, with respect to the extraction of a dead child, a false conception, or child's head separated from the body. But about this time several kinds of instruments of a new shape began to be invented, which were called *forceps*, to diffinguish them from the common instruments, with which they had not the least likeness. Operators every where applied themselves earness of improve this instrument, and the English, Dutch, and Fiench, as if in emulation of each other, b 4 invented

# xl A SHORT HISTORY OF THE

invented feveral kinds of them, which were all ufeful, but had alfo faults.

I have examined the construction of almost all of them, and that which Mr. Levret proposes in his Observations on the causes and accidents attending most difficult labours, feems to me the best and most certain. I have not transcribed its composition, nor the manner of using it, because I could with Mr. Levret's book, which cannot be read without pleafure and advantage, was perused by every one. With the forceps and dexterity, the most difficult labours may be furmounted; whether to extract a dead child, an head separated from the body, a false conception, or, which is still more difficult, a child whole head is lodged between the superior part of the os facrum, and the fymphysis of the os pubis.

This is the last degree of perfection to which the art of midwifry is arrived, and is of the greater importance, from having banished the use of crotchets, which were always dreadful, and frequently fatal.

## ARTICLE III.

# Which were the first particular treatises composed on the art of midwifry.

It may be feen by the paffages which I have quoted from antient authors, in the two first

# ART OF MIDWIFRY. xli

first articles, that all the old physicians who published practices of physic, have treated of the art of midwifry, as appertaining to the fubject they treat of. It may have been even observed, in the extract from Celfus, quoted in the preceding article, page 28, that this author gives the name of phylician to the perfon who takes upon him to extract the dead child from its mother's womb. This shews what has been proved, besides, from many other authorities, that physic and furgery were practifed by the fame perfons, who embraced the whole extent of the healing art: And it is not to be wondered at, the knowledge they had of each of these branches was fo confined, that the fame perfons might fuffice to learn and practife them.

But by means of fearching into thefe fubjects, their obfervations were fo multiplied, fo many new diforders were obferved, and in the fame diforders fo many different kinds diftinguifhed, fo many different caufes, fuch different indications, which required different affiftants, that the fame perfons could no longer fuffice; they were therefore forced to limit the extent of this profeflion, and feparate the practice of furgery from the reft of phyfic. This division had been feveral times attempted, and more than once fufpended; but at length, for about three hundred years, feems to have been fully compleated.

It

# xlii A SHORT HISTORY OF THE

It has been feen in the firft article, that the art of midwifry, though it feems to have made a part of furgery, was always exercifed by women. Ever fince it has become a fashion to employ men-midwives, these perfons, tho' taken from the body of furgeons, have attached themselves to this branch so particularly, that they feem to have renounced the rest of furgery. Thus the art of midwifry has for a long time been confidered as a particular art, which is, perhaps, more true at prefent, than it has ever been; and I think it is an advantage to the public.

In proportion as the practice of midwifry was feparated from the reft of the healing art, and became a particular fludy, it was neceffary to detach every thing which concerned. it from the body of furgery, and compose particular treatifes thereof. It is of those treatifes, which I look on as the first elements of this art, that I propose to treat in this article; but I shall mention only the first of these treatifes, and that concisely.

The most antient treatife of this kind is that of *Moschion*, which has been already spoken of: He was a Greek author, whose antiquity it is difficult to determine; but I am of opinion, cannot be placed farther back than the eighteenth century. *Gesner* first published this work from a manuscript, full of faults and chass, which he endeavoured

to

# ART OF MIDWIFRY. xliii

to correct and fupply, but badly enough. He recovered fome time after, an old tranflation of this work into Latin by a Jew, which was of fervice to him in correcting fome parts of his Greek manufcript; but this tranflation itfelf was very faulty, very defective, and not at all proper to render the original Greek perfect. There are in great libraries feveral manufcripts of this work, and it would be of fervice to the public to give from them a more compleat and correct edition, which would ferve at leaft to inftruct us in what was then known relative to the art of midwifry.

The fecond particular work on the art of midwifry is that of *Trotula*, wrote in Latin. I cannot tell why *Gefner* attributed it to one *Eros*, a freed-man of *Julia*, daughter of the emperor *Auguflus*; for every thing proves, that it is the work of a midwife of *Salernum* in *Italy*, who gave herfelf the name of *Trotula*, and lived, as I imagine, in the thirteenth century. In this book the art of midwifry is treated of with fome particularity, but it treats alfo of feveral diforders of women. It gives an account alfo of feveral kinds of paint which the women of *Salernum* made ufe of, as this author relates.

This work, as well as the preceding, has been inferted in the collections of Gaspar Wolpb and Ifrael Spach. It were to be wished, there was a new edition thereof; not to learn

## xliv A SHORT HISTORY OF THE

learn any thing new, for fince their time the art of midwifry has been greatly improved, but to preferve a chronological chain of the lights they fucceffively had in the art of midwifry.

I give the third place to the treatife which Eucharius Rhodion, a phyfician of Frankfort on the Maine, published in German. I have only seen a Latin translation of this work, printed at Frankfort, in 1532, in 12<sup>mo</sup>. under the title of A Treatise on Child-birth, and its Accidents; but it appeared by the letter which the bookseller at Frankfort writes to Eucharius Rhodion, fon of the author, that this work had been several times printed before in Germany, and very favourably received.

This work contains twelve chapters.

1. In what fituation the child is placed in the womb, and with how many membranes it is furrounded.

2. What period of time the woman goes, and the difference between natural and preter-natural labours.

3. Of easy and difficult labours, and the manner in which the probability of an easy or difficult labour may be known.

4. What is chiefly to be done in delivery, and how women are to be affifted in difficult labours.

5. The remedies which affift and render labour eafy.

6. How

## ART OF MIDWIFRY. xlv

6. How the after-birth is to be extracted, if it does not come away of itself.

7. In what manner, and by what remedies, the various accidents which happen during or after delivery, are to be guarded against and removed.

8. Of abortion, and its caufes, and in what manner to be prevented.

9. Of dead children; in what manner, and by what figns, they are known.

10. Of new-born children; their nourifhment, diforders, and method of cure.

11. Of the milk and nurfe, and how long the child should suck.

12. Of the various diforders and accidents of new-born children, and their method of cure.

James Rueff, a surgeon at Zurich, printed there in quarto, in 1554, a work intitled, On the Conception and Generation of Man, divided into fix books. The first contains fix chapters, and treats of the generation of man; the fecond contains fix chapters alfo, and treats of the womb and its parts, and the fituation of the child therein; the third, of labour, and the cure of diforders incident to lying-in women and children, in fix chapters. He treats in the fourth, of the various kinds of preternatural labours, and the methods of remedying them, in fifteen chapters. The author treats in the fifth, in fix chapters, of falfe conceptions, and other tumours of the womb, and of abortion. Laftly, : THENKING !

# xlvi A SHORT HISTORY OF THE

Laftly, in the fixth, in eleven chapters, he treats of the different causes of barrenness. The four last books belong to the art of midwifry, which occafioned my mentioning this work. The author would have done well to have contented himfelf with publishing these last books, of which he was a competent judge; but he was defirous of difplaying his knowledge, in the two first books, on a subject too difficult for him.

I entertain the fame opinion of a treatife published by Ambrose Parey, first furgeon to three kings of France, intitled, On the Generation of Man; which makes the twentyfourth book of his works, the first edition of which was published at Paris, in folio, in 1582. In this book we meet with an account of the conduct we should make use of in the different kinds of labour, which is pretty good, according to the lights of his time; but which would be better, if what he fays of labours was not fmothered in an heap of difficult, useless questions, foreign to the subject he treats of, which was the prevailing paffion of this author; who made a parade of his skill in the Greek and Latin languages, by quotations from ancient authors, who wrote in either of these languages; and took a pleafure in treating of the most difficult points in physic, in the works which he composed, or rather procured to be compofed ; 4

# ART OF MIDWIFRY. xlvi-

poled; for when we fee this parade in the writings of a furgeon, who was not a man of learning, it is very difficult not to believe the reproaches with which he was loaded, even in his life-time, of having procured feveral young phylicians to compole his works for him.

I shall end with a book composed by Louisa Bourgeois, called Boursier, midwife to Mary of Medicis, queen of France, to whom the dedicated it. This book contains fifty chapters: it was printed at Paris, in 12mo. in 1609, under the title of, Observations on Barrenness, Abortion, Fruitfulness, Labour, and Diforders of Women and new-born Children. One may judge by the title, that what regards delivery, made but one part of this work, in which befides there is not the leaft order or method; but it is written with fuch candour and ingenuity, as leaves not the leaft doubt, but the author inferted therein every thing the knew; and it appears, the was not ignorant of any thing that was known in her time.

Since that time, there has appeared a great number of treatifes on this fubject; which all the nations of Europe, as if in concert, have been eager to examine and improve. It would be difficult to give an account of all the works written in Latin or French; but it would be almost impossible to do it of those which

# xlviii A SHORT HISTORY, &c.

which were published in England, Holland, Flanders, Germany, and Italy, the greatest part of which I have never seen; but I have read enough of them, and especially of the newest and most esteemed, to prefume, that I have culled whatever is valuable from them: so that the work which I now publish, may be looked upon as an extract of these treatises.

The emulation with which this fubject has been purfued for these fixty years past, has fo increased its progress, that the art of midwifry wants but little of having attained its utmost perfection, and its operations arrived to an almost geometrical certainty: and this is not furprifing; for, after all, the art of midwifry is reduced to the following mechanical problem : " An extensible cavity, of a certain ca-" pacity being given, to pass a flexible body, of " a given length and thickness, through an open-" ing dilatable to a certain degree;" which might be refolved geometrically, if the different degrees of elasticity of the womb; and ftrength and weakness of the child; the greater or lefs difpofition of the blood to inflammation; and the greater or lefs degree of irritability of the nerves; did not occasion that uncertainty, which physical facts constantly produce in all phyfico-mathematical queftions.

# ELEMENTS

YHOTSTA FROMANNY

## OF The work TO ne include appendix of a contract quite untertaine.

# MIDWIFRY.

ALCO DECEMBER OF THE DECEMBER OF THE ADDRESS OF THE SAME

# CHAP. I.

#### Of the bones which form the pelvis, or bason,

HE womb, which contains the child during pregnancy, is fituated in the lower part of the belly, in a cavity furrounded on every fide with bones, known by the name of the pelvis, or bason. This situation is very convenient for both mother and child. For the mother, becaufe the child being fupported underneath by the bones of the pelvis, fhe is thereby enabled to carry the burthen the more eafily. For the child, becaufe, being fupported by thefe bones, it thereby gains the neceffary liberty of ftretching and moving itself upwards, where it is furrounded by the integuments of the abdomen only, which readily give way to its preffure.

The bones, which form the circumference of this cavity, are in number three: the os facrum on the posterior fide; and the two offa inominata on the laperal and interior parts. Perfons who purpofe practifing

2

tifing midwifry fhould be thoroughly acquainted with the polition, figure, articulation, fize, and \* circumference of these bones; because this is necessary to form a judgment of the space which these bones leave between them below, where the infant passes in childbirth. I shall therefore briefly describe them, confining myself only to what it is absolutely necessary to be acquainted with, to judge of what the bones of the pelvis may give reason to apprehend in labour.

The os facrum forms the posterior part of the pelvis. Its fuperior extremity is connected with the laft of the vertebræ of the back (the whole column of which it fupports) by means of a thin cartilaginous fubstance. This bone is very nearly of a triangular shape; wider and more thick upwards; thinner and more narrow downwards, where it terminates in a point. Its internal furface is pretty even ; but has two perpendicular rows of foramina, each row confifting of four or five. On its fuperior part this bone is convex towards the pelvis; and it is in this particular place that the child fometimes finds great difficulty to pafs. It forms, on the contrary, a concavity in its fmaller and inferior part, where the point bends forward to form, with the os coccygis, which is attached to it, the bottom of the bason, and thereby facilitates the means of fitting.

Its posterior furface is more uneven. We there observe several protuberances, which seem to be the vestigia of the apophyses of four or five vertebra, blended and united together to form this bone. We observe also on this surface two other rows of *foramina* answerable to those of the internal surface, but smaller. Besides these two rows of *foramina*, we remark in the *os facrum* another canal, which beginning in the middle of the superior part of the bone, traverses its whole length, and terminates near its point on the posterior furface. The use of this canal is to contain the ex-

\* Doctor Smellie fays, the width of the lower part of the pelvis is naturally the fame in both diameters. R.

tremity

tremity of the fpinal marrow, which terminates at the end of the os facrum. The anterior and posterior foramina or canals, which have been taken notice of on both the furfaces of the os facrum, are intended to give passage to the nerves which are given off from the spinal marrow, and are distributed to the neighbouring parts.

The os facrum is articulated with four other bones, fuperiorly with the laft vertebra of the loins, by an articulation which permits of fome fmall motion of flexion and extension. By its inferior part or point, with the os coccygis, through the intervention of a cartilage, and fome ligaments which allow the os coccygis fome motion in every direction; laftly, by its two fuperior lateral fides with the two offe inominata, one on each fide. This articulation is very ftrong and clofe, being formed through the infertion of protuberances, and finufes, or depreffions, which are reciprocally met with in the opposite furfaces of these bones, ftrengthened by the intervention of a thin cartilage, placed between the two furfaces. It permits no kind of motion to the offa inominata, at leaft in their natural flate.

The os coccygis, fo called in Greek from its refemblance of the bill of a cuckow, is attached, as we have already obferved, to the lower end of the os facrum. It is formed by four finall bones, nearly of a fpherical figure, whofe fize gradually leffens in proportion to their diftance from the os facrum. Thefe bones are placed in a line like a row of beads, and are connected together in the fame manner as with the point of the os facrum, by the intervention of thin cartilages, and by a kind of ligament, which allows them liberty to move backwards or bend forwards on different occafions. Thefe bones are not placed on a ftreight line, but bend a little forwards like the point of the os facrum, for the fame reafons, viz. to facilitate the pofture of fitting.

Sci

S NOTED TWO

4

The offa inominata are two large pieces of bone, which form the greatest part of the cavity of the pelvis. In children these bones are each formed of three diffinct bones, joined together by thin cartilages, which, becoming offified by degrees in adults, make only one intire bone on each fide. These bones, thus united together in their adult flate, have no name; whence they are called the offa inominata. But the three feparate bones of which the offa inominata are composed have separate names, as if they were still diffinct bones. The two first, called the offa ilion, which form the posterior part of the offa inominata, are articulated on each fide with the os facrum, as has been already observed. They are broad and flat, a little concave, and widened towards the pelvis, and fuperiorly inclining towards a femi-circle, form the upper edges of the hips.

The two fecond, which are called the offa ifchion, compose the middle of the offa inominata on each fide. They are remarkable for having each on their external furface a deep cavity, called the cotyloide cavity, which ferves for the articulation of the thigh bone, and for a roundish eminence on their inferior part, known by the name of the tuberosity of the os ifchion \*.

The two laft are called the offa pubis, from their being placed in that part which Latin authors call the pubes. They form the anterior part of the pelvis; and have each in the middle a large oval opening in common with the offa ifchion, which is of no use in childbirth. They are connected together forwards, where their superior parts touch each other, and are united together by a cartilage. But their inferior parts separate from each other, and leave a space be-

\* From the fuperior thick part of this bone a fharp process alfo flands out backwards on each fide, which is called the fpine of the ifchion : the child's head preffing on this protuberance is a frequent caufe of difficult labour. R.

ace, and dy a loter

ARG.

tween them for the paffage of the urethra in men, and the vagina in women.

These offa inominata are widened above, and form a fpacious cavity : but towards the bottom they approach nearer each other, and leave a much narrower opening, which is still further straightened by the os coccygis posteriorly; and by the two tuberofities of the offa ischion laterally. It is through this opening that the infant paffes in child-birth, and confequently it is of great importance to properly attend to it, to form a judgment of the eafe or difficulty which will attend the paffage of the child through it in different fubjects.

To judge rightly of the fize of the bason or pelvis, formed by the bones we have just defcribed, and of the opening these bones leave below for the passage of the child, it is neceffary to remark the skeleton of a woman, and compare it with the skeleton of a man; we shall thereby have reason to admire the wildom of the Divine Creator, who has formed the pelvis in women larger than in men, and given a greater diameter to the opening between these bones, in order to render the paffage of the child into the world more eafy.

#### Differences between the male and female skeleton.

- Ift. The os facrum is more convex, and projects farther back in women; whence it happens that they have larger buttocks.
- 2dly. The offa ilion are more hollow inwardly, and more convex outwardly; whence women have larger hips.
- 3dly. The offa ischion are placed more outwardly, and their inferior tuberofities are farther afunder, which affords a freer paffage.
- 4thly. The bones of the pubis project more outwardly, and thereby render the cavity of the pelvis larger. They touch each other, and are connected together by a lefs length of furface, and by a fofter and

6

#### ELEMENTS OF MIDWIFRY.

and thicker cartilage; and towards the bottom they feparate farther from each other than in men, and thereby render the paffage wider.

5th. and laftly. The bones of the os coccygis are joined together by fofter and thicker cartilages; whence they are more moveable, and more readily give way outwardly, which contributes to enlarge the paffage.

This difposition of the bones of the pelvis is certainly very advantageous, when the bones have their proper natural conformation : but it fometimes happens, from their bad conformation, that the child is ftopt in the paffage in two different places, which may be confidered as two ftraits. This requires our attention : the place where it most frequently happens, and where it is most difficult to remedy it, is between the superior internal part of the os facrum, and the bones of the pubes. The os facrum is naturally convex towards the bafon in this part, as has been already observed; and this convexity fometimes projects very much. If it happens at the fame time that the bones of the pubes, which ought naturally to be convex outwards, fhould be flattened; or, which is still worfe, should bend inwards, the distance between the fuperior part of the os facrum, and the bones of the pubes, will be very narrow, and will fometimes not be wider than two inches and an half, especially in the middle; for the space is rather greater one ach fide, which occasions this ftrait to resemble a figure of eight. In this case, the delivery cannot be otherways than very difficult, and fometimes abfolutely impoffible. The other ftrait is in the bottom of the pelvis, and proceeds from the tuberofities of the ischion being too large, too long, and especially too much bent inwards; from the too great curvature of the point of the os facrum, and from the too great length, and inflexibility of the os coccygis.

In these bad conformations of the *pelvis*, it sometimes happens, when the child is stopt in the passage, that from its violent efforts the bones of the pubes are separated, and the articulations of the offa ilion with the os facrum, give way, which considerably augments the size of the passage, and allows an exit to the infant.

This feparation of the bones of the pubes, and the offa inominata, long ago obferved by \* Hippocrates, + Ætius, and  $\ddagger$  Avicenna, has been ftrongly diffuted by fome modern authors; but it is at prefent fo firmly eftablished by indisputable observations as not to admit of the least doubt  $\parallel$ .

To comprehend how this feparation happens, it is neceffary to confider that the bones of the pubes in women are connected with each other by a much lefs extent of furface than in men; that they are lefs clofely united; and that their cartilage is much thicker: and, laftly, that it is naturally much fofter, and more capable of extension; fo that when the infant meets with difficulty in the paffage, and diffurbs the circulation of the blood and *lympb* in every part of the pelvis, the ferous fluid, which is feparated in confequence thereof, fostens by degrees the cartilage, which unites together the bones of the *pubes*, till it is fuffi-

\* In his book, De Natura Pueri, towards the end.

+ Tetrabiblio, fermone iv. cap. 22.

‡ Lib. III. tract. i. cap. 3.

|| Ambrofe Parey, book xxviii. chap. 13.

Riolan Authropograph, book v. chap. 13.

Cafpar Bauhine Theatrum. Anatomicum, book i. chap. 49. Hildanus's Chirurgical Obfervations, century vi. obfervat. 9. Harvey's Generation of Animals, book ii. exerc. 57. Diemerbræck's Anatomy, book 9. chap. 26.

Spigelius on the Structure of the Human Body, book ii. c. 24. Among the number of those who deny this separation is Professor Monro of Edinburgh, who afferts, that he could never be fensible of such a separation or removal of the bones, though he frequently attempted to satisfy himself in this matter in several laborious births. Morgagni also thinks this happens only in a few extraordinary cases. R.

7

B 4

ciently

ciently mollified to yield to the impulse of the infant. When things are come to this pass, the articulations of the offa ilion with the os facrum, make but little refistance; whether from the cartilages which connect them together being softened from the fame cause, or from the infant's having, by separating the bones of the pubes, the advantage of a lever over these articulations, by reason of the length of the offa inominata. Thus, in proportion, as the bones of the pubes are separated, the articulations of the offa inominata give way, and continue to do so more and more, according as the separation of the offa pubes increases; and thereby the infant procures a passage, for which purpose a very scale separation of the offa pubes is fufficient.

When the child is come into the world, and a free circulation of the blood and lymph is re-eftablifhed in every part of the *pelvis*, the cartilages of the three articulations grow harder, contract, and bring the bones of the pubes nearer each other again, and the offa inominata close to the os facrum. Thus these bones recover their natural fituation, and leave no other mark of their separation than a flight sense of pain, which is felt about the os facrum, and goes off by degrees.

de otherways, in peconas shickers through

its lotes are at this time generally more than half at inch check fometimes three quarters, of an men, and even to unch in thickness, which is of great are to preven a the violent metions of the child, which

borrows of the seculi. from tanning as formers

wards the end of pregnance to give room for the

a there after it is council for birth , and

55 (18 2 907 ×

#### CHAP. II.

#### Of the womb and its different situations.

A N anatomical knowledge of the ftructure of the womb; the kind of veffels which bedew its furface; of the diffribution and use of these veffels, is not at all neceffary for midwives : and a particular knowledge of the other parts through which the infant paffes, that is to fay the vagina, &c. still lefs; therefore I shall confine myself to explain briefly here what they ought to be acquainted with to fulfil the duties of their station. The womb may be divided into three parts; its bottom, neck, and orifice : and it is neceffary that midwives fhould have a general knowledge of each of these parts. 1st. The bottom of the womb comprehends all its superior part, and confequently makes two thirds at least of its fize. It is in this part the infant is contained; and as it must of confequence be fufficiently dilated by the growth of the child, can have no occasion to receive any farther dilatation in child-birth. One would be ready to imagine that this part of the womb grew thinner during pregnancy from its dilatation; but it is intirely otherways, it becomes thicker, through the enlargement of the fanguineous veffels, which are diffributed thereto.

Its fides are at this time generally more than half an inch thick, fometimes three quarters of an inch, and even an inch in thicknefs, which is of great ufe to prevent in the violent motions of the child, which in difficult labours pufhes ftrongly outwards the bottom of the womb, from tearing, as fometimes happens on thefe occafions. 2dly. The lower part of the womb, called its neck, is too narrow, even towards the end of pregnancy, to give room for the infant to pafs through : but it is dilated by the ftay the child makes there, after it is turned for birth ; and

it

9

it undergoes this dilatation the more eafily from the bulk of the child, which, compreffing its fides, hinders the circulation of the blood and lymph, which caufes an extravalation of a ferous lymph, which foftens the part, and renders it more extensible. 3dly. The narroweft part of all, is the orifice of the womb, where the great labour of delivery is. This orifice is clofely fhut during pregnancy; and it is during delivery only that it is opened fufficiently, to afford a paffage for the child. This dilatation is principally owing to the action of the child, which forces a paffage, to which the inftantaneous contraction of the radical fibres which furround this orifice, contribute, facilitated by the foftening of the fame fibres, which the ftay of the child, in this part, has occasioned, for the reasons already given.

The difficulty of overcoming the refiftance of the orifice of the womb varies in different subjects. In fome perfons, this orifice is very narrow, especially in the first lying-in; and the edges are at the fame time very thick, compact, and almost horny. This happens generally to women paft their thirtieth year, and occafions a difficult labour : there are even fome. in whom these edges are hard, callous, and almost fchirrous, through the whole circumference, or at leaft in some part, in consequence of some diforder, or a preceding difficult labour; and, in this cafe, the delivery cannot be otherwife than laborious. There are others, on the contrary, in whom thefe edges are flat, thin, weak, readily give way to the impulse of the child, and dilate without pain, which renders delivery fo quick, that if the midwife is not very attentive, the child may be born without her affiftance. But it is with great difficulty that these women go their full time; and they are very fubject to mifcarry. Laftly, there are fome, in whom thefe edges are fupple, foft, thick; of a pulpy fubftance; eafy to dilate, without dilating too quickly, which happens the most frequently, and is the most advantageous

geous for delivery. When the infant cannot, without difficulty, force a paffage, efpecially if it prefents itfelf obliquely to the orifice, it fometimes ruptures the fides, and caufes lacerations, which are fometimes attended with bad confequences. The midwife fhould take care to prevent this accident, by not haftening the delivery too much; by fmeering the paffage well with frefh butter, oil, or hog's-lard; by gently affifting the dilatation of the orifice, by directing the head of the child, and efpecially by taking care not to do mifchief through her imprudence, or too great hurry.

When the head of the child has got beyond the orifice of the womb, and the fhoulders are fixed there, it is a common expression to fay, the child is in the passage, because it is in the vagina; and the delivery, reasonably enough, is looked upon to be as good as over: for the vagina, whose fides are easily dilated, readily gives way, and allows the child to come forward. Its orifice, where the carunculæ myrtiformes are fituated, is a little narrower, and affords rather more resistance, but for a very little while only.

At length, the child paffes into the external orifice of the *pudenda*, whence it makes its exit immediately. The folds which are in this part, known by the name of the *nymphæ*, extend themfelves, and augment its capacity, and thereby give a free paffage to the infant. It nevertheless fometimes happens, that the head of the child prefenting obliquely, and bearing too much on the bottom of the *pudenda*, towards the *os coccygis*, lacerates the part which separates the *pudenda* from the fundament, and thereby occasions a troubles fometimes inconveniency.

It is abfolutely neceffary to be acquainted with the fituation of the womb in the *pelvis* in pregnant women, becaufe this fhould ferve for a rule in delivery; therefore midwives cannot be too attentive to get a proper knowledge thereof.

3

The most natural and most advantageous fituation of the womb, is to be placed streight; in such a manner, that its bottom and its orifice may be in the fame direction with the *vagina*. It is easily perceived, that in this situation it performs its proper functions most readily; that on the one hand, the seminal fluid can more easily penetrate it; and that, on the other hand, the infant can make its passage with less difficulty, without reckoning this advantage, that nothing can stagnate in its cavity, which prevents many inconveniencies.

Some women are happy enough to have the womb thus fituated; but they are not many; nor is there the leaft reafon to wonder at it. The womb bearing on its extremity, that is to fay, its narroweft part on the extremity of the vagina, has nothing to support. it on the fides; for I make no account of those pretended round ligaments, which readily give way on every occafion; and which, in pregnancy, when their action would be most necessary, are entirely uselefs, becaufe they are then inferted about the neck of the womb, and cannot ferve to keep the bottom of it streight, which is raifed very much, by the dilatation it undergoes through the growth of the child. The leaft thing is fufficient to make it incline to either fide: and fo far from being aftonished that the womb is fo often oblique, there is much greater reafon to wonder that it is not always fo.

In girls and women who have not had children, different caufes may contribute to this obliquity : if the womb is a little bigger, or a little more turgid on one fide; if the canal of the *vagina* is a little fhorter, or a little more lax on one fide than the other; if independently of thefe defects of the conformation, women have had a cuftom of lying always on the fame fide; if they have accuftomed themfelves to hold their water, in which cafe the bladder being over diftended, will pufh the womb backward; or if they are naturally coftive, in confequence

quence whereof, the gut *restum*, being over-diffended; or, which is ftill lefs, if fome of the contents of the *abdomen*, or lower belly, prefs unequally on the womb, either of thefe circumftances are fufficient to difplace it.

Though the obliquity of the womb is not uncommon in girls and women who have never had children, it is neverthelefs more common in pregnant women, for two reafons : first, because the womb, which refts on its point, as has been already obferved. is then larger, and fo much weightier, that it is impoffible for it to remain in equilibrium, without inclining to one fide or other, being fixed on fo narrow a basis. Secondly, the infant which it contains, must, in a great many cafes, make it incline to one fide or the other. We shall see, in the following chapter, that the after-birth is attached toward the bottom of the womb; but it is not always attached exactly to the middle : if its attachment in the least deviates from the middle, this circumstance alone makes the womb incline toward that fide.

When a woman has had the womb obliquely fituared in her firft pregnancy, it generally happens fo in all the reft, and almost always toward the fame fide; because the *fibres* of the womb on the fide to which it inclined, during the first pregnancy, are shortened, while those of the opposite fide are elongated, which remains during her subsequent pregnancy, and determines the fituation of the womb. It is from hence women are apt to fay, that they have carried their children on the right, or left fide; which in fact signifies, that they have had an obliquity of the womb backward, toward the right or left fide, in all their pregnancies.

Midwives cannot be too ftrongly recommended to take notice of the obliquity of the womb, at leaft in the time of delivery, if they have not had the precaution to inform themfelves of it before. Frequently, delivery is tedious and laborious, from a want of this

this neceffary attention only. When the womb is oblique backwards, the head of the infant ftrikes againft the anterior rim of the orifice of the womb; and all its efforts are directed againft the bones of the *pubes*. If the fituation of the womb is oblique forwards, they are exerted againft the *os facrum*, and againft the posterior edge of the orifice of the womb : if its obliquity is towards either fide, the head of the infant preffes againft the edge of the orifice of the opposite fide, and all its efforts are wasted againft the *os ifcbion*.

Thus, in all thefe cafes, the labour is tedious and laborious: the infant exhaufts its ftrength, as well as the mother, in fruitlefs efforts: the delivery does not advance, and frequently ends with fome accident, unlefs the midwife does bethink herfelf, and endeavour to rectify the pofition of the child, and place it in the right way; which might more eafily and more advantageoufly have been done at firft.

in the house property in the mental has been dealed and

it inclined administing timotell, one bash, ades anthough, in

pran spersead an wate in its mind of growing thinger

the white and the stand in an and the stand

tales autors of the weather the weather and the second seconds

#### CHAP. III.

Of the secundines, or after-birth.—Of the situation of the after-birth in the womb; and of the infant in its membranes.

THE infant is inclosed in the womb in a membranous bag, formed by two diffinct membranes, though closely connected to each other. This bag contains, befide the infant, a pretty large quantity of a ferous fluid, called the *waters*. Laftly, one part of the external furface of this bag is covered with a foft, fpongy, red fubftance. These different parts, which form this bag, are called the after-birth, and it is of confequence to diffinguish nicely the different parts thereof.

The external membrane of this bag, called the *chorion*, is denfe, ftrong, thick, and very fmooth on the fide where it touches the internal membrane; but covered on its external furface with fmall inequalities, or little knots, of a red pulpy fubftance, whofe ufe will be explained in the following articles.

The internal membrane, called the *amnios*, is very thin, fine, and fmooth, on both fides; though in contact with the internal furface of the *chorion*, it does not adhere thereto, being feparated by a fmall quantity of mucilaginous lymph.

About a third part of the first of these membranes, or the *chorion*, is covered with a fost, pulpy, spongy, round substance, generally about seventeen or eighteen inches diameter; about the thickness of an inch, or an inch and an half in its middle; growing thinner towards its edge, where it is scarcely half an inch thick. This substance resembles a cake, whence it is called in Latin, the *placenta*; by which name it is generally known. The use of this substance is principally to receive the nourisfiment of the infant, and convey it to it. The small knots, which are observed

on

on the external furface of the *chorion*, are fo many little *placenta*'s, defigned for the fame ufe; and their refemblance to the *placenta* feems to favour this opinion.

The infant fwims in the middle of a ferous fluid contained in the amnios, and is fixed to the after-birth by a cord about half an inch thick. This cord takes its origin from the navel of the child, and terminates about the middle of the placenta. It contains two arteries and a vein. The arteries come from the right and left internal iliac arteries, and carry the blood of the infant to the placenta, and other secundines. The vein carries back the blood, which returns from the fame parts, and therewith befides, those juices which the mother furnishes for the nutrition of the child. When this vein arrives at the navel, it afcends towards the liver, enters the trunk of the vena portarum. and the blood contained therein paffes through the greateft part of the venal canal, till it at length enters the vena cava ascendens. These three veffels form in the middle of the placenta a great number of large ramifications; which, after feveral fubdivisions, produce those numerous capillary veffels, which are fpread over the furface of the placenta, and its membranes, efpecially the chorion.

The fituation of the after-birth in the womb, and of the infant in its membranes, is too certain to be the effect of chance, which perpetually varies. It depends upon a particular mechanism, which it is neceffary to examine; because these fituations influence very much, (as will be hereafter seen) the manner in which the child prefents in labour.

The after-birth has a regular fituation, which is fixed by the attachment of the *placenta* near the bottom of the womb. The diffection of women who have died during their pregnancy, eftablishes this fact: and befide, there is fcarcely a midwife who does not know, from experience, that when she is obliged to bring

bring away the after-birth, that almost always it adheres near the bottom of the womb.

This regularity in the attachment of the *placenta* depends on a very certain phyfical caufe. The impregnated egg defcends from the *ovaria* in conception; fwims for fome time without any attachment, in the lymphatic fluid, which is collected in the womb. During this interval, the *placenta*, which is the lighteft and most spongy part of the egg, must float on the uppermost furface, which will answer to the bottom of the womb, and constantly keep this situation till it adheres thereto, which determines its fituation, and that of the fecundines, during the remainder of pregnancy.

To keep strictly to this way of reasoning, the placenta should be always affixed to the middle of the bottom of the womb, directly opposite to its orifice : and this would be the cafe, if the egg was always of equal weight in all its lateral parts round the placenta, and the polition of the womb was always perfectly ftraight. But one or other of these circumstances are frequently wanting : fometimes the egg is a little heavier on one fide than the other, which makes the placenta incline more towards that fide, and then it cannot adhere exactly to the bottom of the womb. At other times, the womb itfelf is not ftraight, and inclines either forwards or backwards, to the right or to the left; and then the platenta occupying exactly the highest part of the egg, it cannot adhere to the bottom of the womb; to that in eftablishing a general rule, it is eafy to forefee, it will be liable to many exceptions.

The infant, furrounded with its membranes, in which it floats in the liquor of the *amnios*, is always fituated with its head uppermoft, and is conftantly found in this polition, in diffections of pregnant women. This fituation of the infant in its membranes happens from the fame caufe which has just now been taken notice of, to explain the fituation of the *pla*-

1210

centa.

centa. The uppermost part of the infant in the womb, during the earliest part of pregnancy, is the lightest of its whole body; whether on account of the cavities of the breast, nostrils, mouth, and ears, or from the largeness of the head and smallness of the brain, which encreases but very flowly during pregnancy. Either of these causes are sufficient to make the rest of the body, as the most weighty, fall downwards, and the head occupy the uppermost fituation.

This rule, though very general, is liable to fome exceptions: thus, if the infant has a very large head, and heavier than ordinary; or has a dropfy of the head: in this cafe, either the head will fall downward, if it is much heavier than the reft of the body, or will float irregularly, without any certain polition, if it is nearly as heavy in proportion as the reft of the body. But we fee these exceptions ferve to ftrengthen the proposition, by confirming the natural polition of the head of the infant, and the reason given for it by this rule.

The infant not only has its head uppermoft during pregnancy, but has its face turned forwards; and the back refting against the back of the mother. Repeated diffections of pregnant women confirm this observation; and from thence we may infer the new posture of the infant towards the end of the ninth month, after it is turned for birth; which will be taken notice of in the next chapter. It then not only has its head downwards, opposite the orifice of the womb, but its face turned backward, towards the os facrum of the mother; which proves, that its head was before, during pregnancy, placed uppermost, and its face turned forwards, as has been already obferved.

It is obvious, that the infant takes this fituation mechanically for its convenience, while it is fmall, and does not intirely fill up the cavity of the membranes; it can turn itfelf as it will; and all fituations

CENTO.

19

are alike to it in this refpect: but when it is much bigger, its convenience obliges it to take the pofture which has been affigned it; by this means, the convexity of its back anfwers to the concavity of the os facrum and loins of its mother; and its head, knees, and elbows, are commodioufly placed againft the integuments of the mother's belly, which afford but a flight refiftance; which would not be the cafe in the contrary pofition, if they were turned towards the os facrum, bones of the *ilion*, and vertebræ of the loins, againft which they would be preffed and bruifed.

Laftly, it is not for convenience only, but meer neceffity, to accommodate itfelf to the fpace which it must occupy, that the infant is bent together in its membranes, towards the end of pregnancy. Its heels touch its buttocks; its head is placed between its two knees; its hands generally reft on its face, with its arms folded, and refting on its thighs: In fhort, it is wrapt up like a ball, and by this means takes up the least room it is possible for it to do; and it is in this fituation alone, that the womb and its membranes could contain it. Happily, its articulations are fo lax and flexible, that it undergoes no inconvenience from this folding up of its limbs.

It does not feem that the infant, in this fituation, can use any great motion: it can only ftretch out a little its heels; feparate a little its knees, or buttocks; or bend or ftreighten its neck a little, till at last it is forced, by a wonderful mechanism, which will be explained in the fifth chapter, to alter its posture, which allows it to be more at its ease; and which is, as it were, the first step towards labour.

CHAP.

12 the

#### CHAP. IV.

# Of the examination of the parts before labour; which is called the touch.

MIDWIVES are feldom fent for before labour comes on; and then there is more occafion for acting than examining. But when they have accefs to women whom they are to deliver, it is prudent to examine, towards the end of pregnancy, the ftate of the parts, to enable them to form a judgment of the difficulty or eafe they are likely to meet with when the labour comes on. This examination turns on four heads: on the ftate of the vagina; the ftate of the bones which form the balon, or pelvis; the orifice of the womb; and the fituation of the womb itfelf. Though they are not all of the fame importance, they deferve, neverthelefs, to be treated of feparately.

The vagina is foon examined; and it is very feldom that any thing remarkable is met with there, especially in a pregnant woman, who has already made use of these parts. Nevertheless, we learn from observations, that fometimes steatomatous tumours are formed there, which straiten its diameter; that its fides fometimes adhere together, in confequence of neglected excoriations or ulcers, and membranes, which clofe up its cavity, excepting a fmall opening. It is furprifing, that in spight of these obstacles, women have neverthelefs become pregnant; which fhews, that there is a periftaltic motion in the vagina on these occafions, which conveys into the womb the fmall quantity of feminal fluid which has furmounted thefe obstacles, in the fame manner as the peristaltic motion of the oefopbagus carries the aliments from the mouth into the ftomach.

Amongft these obstacles, there are some that should be remedied as soon as they are discovered. Of this 2 kind

kind is the membranous partition which closes the cavity of the vagina, and which is of the fame kind with those that are met with in the neck of the vagina. In girls that are inperforated, fometimes they can be torn afunder with the nails; and this is the beft way, when it will fucceed : however, if this fails, it is proper to make a fimple, or crucial incifion, with a concealed biftory; which, rifing from its fheath but a little, is incapable of wounding the fides of the vagina, and may be introduced into the opening deftined for the paffage of the monthly courfes, when this partition is in the leaft perforated.

If there should be any confiderable steatomatous tumour in the vagina, which fills up its cavity, and forms an obstacle to the passage of the child, it must be extirpated by the ligature, or amputation. But in this cafe, pregnant women, who are acquainted with their condition, take care to give the midwife notice of it, and endeavour to remedy it before labour. If there are only fome tubercles, or inconfiderable tumours in the passage of the vagina, they may be neglected; because the coats of the vagina are fufficiently extensible to give way to the preffure of the child in its paffage into the world, in fpite of this trifling obstacle.

With respect to adherences of the fides of the vagina, if they are of fmall extent, foft, or formed of tendinous filaments only, it will be right to feparate them with a blunt-pointed biftory, which may be conducted with dexterity, by the affiftance of one or two fingers of the left hand to direct it. But if this adhesion is very extensive, and very hard, it will be proper to wait for fome one of those miracles which nature effects fometimes; an example of which is to be met with in the Memoirs of the Academy of Sciences for the year 1712, p. 27. If nature effects nothing, we can, at the approach of labour, decide, whether it is more proper to perform the Cefarean operation, to extract the child, or make an incifion length-

lengthways in the vagina (to procure a paffage for the child) which we must endeavour to manage as well as possible.

In all these different cases, if there remains in the *vagina* any contraction or narrowness, we must use our utmost endeavours to soften and render it extensible, by keeping constantly, for a month before delivery, a roll of linen in the *vagina*, of the shape of a pessary, filled with the pulp of emollient herbs, or a long piece of sponge solution.

The defects of the vagina, which have just been treated of, are rare, at least in such a degree as to hinder delivery; but it is nevertheless necessary to be acquainted with them.

The defects of the conformation of the bones of the *pelvis* deferve much more notice than the defects of the *vagina*, becaufe they are more common, and without remedy. Thefe defects, as has been obferved in the first chapter, are reduced to two straits, the one in the upper part of the *pelvis*, the other in the lower part, where the child fometimes meets with great difficulty, and fometimes cannot pass at all.

The uppermost firait is formed between the fuperior part of the os facrum and the fymphysis of the bones of the pubes. When the last vertebra of the loins and the top of the os facrum bend too much inward, and at the fame time the bones of the pubes, instead of being convex outwardly, as they naturally should be, are flattened, or, which is worfe, are convex inwardly, this strait is narrowest in the middle, and a little wider at the two ends, confequently is of the shape of a figure of eight. The child always here finds difficulty; but it is so narrow sometimes, that it is impossible for the child to pass through it, and then there remains no other resource to fave both mother and child, than to perform the Cefarean operation.

The lower firait is met with between the tuberofities of the two offa if chion and the point of the os facrum

23

facrum and os coccygis, which is connected thereto. When these tuberofities are larger, longer, and more bent inwards than common; when the point of the os facrum is longer, or more bent inwards; when the bones of the os coccygis, too closely united, render this bone lefs flexible outward, and backwards; though this last strait renders fometimes delivery difficult, the accidents to which it gives rife are not to be compared to those occasioned by the superior strait.

It is eafy to find out the defects of the formation of the bones of the pelvis, which form the fuperior strait, by introducing a finger or two, moistened with pomatum, into the vagina, and by directing them into the orifice of the womb, the projection which the upper part of the os facrum makes inwardly, will be felt in the back part, and forwards the like projection, formed by the bones of the pubes. A judgment may even be formed of the diftance between these bones, and consequently of the difficulty the child will there meet with. This bad conformation may even be known by external infpection of the perfon only, becaufe thefe perfons have a hollownefs above the buttocks, which fhews that the upper part of the os facrum is bent inwards; and that the bones of the pubes, inftead of being raifed, are flattened, and even funk inwards.

It is still easier to find the state of the lower strait, because one can easily form a judgment from the fize, length, and curvature of the tuberofities of the ischion, as well as the length and curvature of the os (acrum, and length and inflexibility of the os coccygis. The obstacles which these straits may oppose to the passage of the infant are infurmountable, unless the head of the child, from its efforts, becomes lengthened, and thereby fufficiently fmall to make its way through this paffage, which fometimes happens; or the bones of the pubes feparate, which also sometimes happens in young women.

The child paffes through the mouth of the womb, which is the reafon why its greater or lefs facility of dilatation

Star Barrier Ba

dilatation and extension, renders labour more or less favourable, more or less tedious, more or less laborious; which should induce midwives carefully to examine the state thereof.

If, If the edges of the orifice of the womb are fmooth, thick, flexible, and pulpy, there is reafon to expect that it will dilate eafily, which promifes an happy delivery, provided the child prefents favourably; befides, this difpolition of the orifice fhews a like difpolition in the womb, that it will be very fibrous and mulcular, and confequently capable of contracting with force during labour.

2dly, When the edges of the mouth of the womb are flat and thin, there can be no doubt of their dilating readily, which will render delivery fo much the eafier : but this difposition of the orifice gives reason to apprehend the like difposition in the fubstance of the womb, which being thereby lefs fleshy, and of a thinner fubftance, can only contract weakly during labour. Befides, if the infant is fituated crofs-ways in the womb, and is vigorous, there is reason to apprehend a rupture of the womb, whose fibres are not in a ftate to refift its efforts.

Both thefe flates of the mouth of the womb are natural, and depend on the first conformation. It would be proper at the fame time to take notice whether the mouth of the womb is wide or narrow: but it is difficult to judge of this circumstance during pregnancy; all we know for certain is, that it is always narrower in the first than in the subsequent labours.

3dly, The mouth of the womb is liable to different and preternatural defects, the confequence of preceding or prefent diforders. Its edges are fometimes hard and callous, this callofity is fometimes fchirrous, fometimes this fchirrus is accompanied with painful fhootings, and is confequently become already carcinomatous, or almost fo; fometimes this cancer is ulcerated, fometimes there are only ulcerous excoriations,

25

riations, or fimple ulcers, without any cancer. Laftly, thefe diforders fometimes extend round the whole orifice, and fometimes affect a part only thereof.

All these diforders of the orifice of the womb render delivery more difficult, tedious, and painful; and more or lefs to, according as these diforders are more or lefs troublesome, or occupy a greater or less extent of furface. Frequently the body of the womb is affected with these diforders as well as the orifice. When the midwife is come to the knowledge of these diforders, she should prepare to make use of her utmost dexterity to affist delivery, and arm herself with patience, because in such a state of the orifice, labour cannot advance but very flowly.

Though these diforders of the orifice of the womb were known early, very little could be done, except to apply relaxing and lenient applications, after the manner which has been pointed out in the first article of this chapter.

The natural fituation of the womb is to be exactly in the fame direction with the *vagina*, without inclining to either fide. This polition is advantageous for the exit of the child, which then paffes of itfelf, without affiftance, directly from the mouth of the womb into the *vagina*. One is certain of this polition of the womb, when its orifice is found to correlpond with the middle of the *vagina*, and to be of an equal diftance from every part of its circumference.

But unfortunately this fituation, though natural, is not the most common. The womb inclines frequently to the right or left, but oftener forward or backward; when this is the cafe, the infant, in making its exit from the womb, cannot pass through the *vagina*, but hits against fome parts of its fides, where it sticks, unless the midwife has skill fufficient to rectify its position, and place it in the right road.

It is eafy to find out these oblique fituations of the womb, by examining where the orifice is to be met with; for the womb always inclines towards the opposite

posite fide to that to which the orifice is turned. Thus if the orifice is found on examination fituated on the right fide of the *vagina*, the obliquity of the womb is towards the left fide, and the fame in every other position.

The causes of the oblique fituation of the womb have been remarked in the preceding chapter, and the means of remedying it are to be met with in the first chapter of the fourth book of this work.

The greatest part of unmarried young women, though pregnant, obstinately deny their being fo, even when the fwelling of their belly fhews it plainly, and, to evade this proof, pretend they are dropfical. The figns by which pregnancy may be diftinguished from the dropfy, and even the dropfy of the womb, may be feen in the feventh chapter of the fecond book of my treatife on the Diforders of Women. The touch may ferve for a diagnostic in this cafe, at least after the third month. Nothing more is required for this operation than to introduce two fingers, moiftened with pomatum, into the vagina, as far as the mouth of the womb, at the fame time preffing the palm of the other hand against the bottom of the womb, which about the third month of pregnancy rifes above the bones of the pubes.

Then by preffing the womb alternately upwards and downwards, it will be eafily perceived that it contains a round hard body. But however fagacious the perfon may be who makes this examination, he cannot determine whether it is a child, or a polypous excrefcence of the womb. To form a decifive judgment, the child fhould be felt to ftir; and this proof may be obtained after the fourteenth week of pregnancy, by preffing the womb a little, or flightly agitating it. I have met with young women, who the moment they have felt the motion of the child in this trial have coughed forcibly, to hinder, by the contraction of the muscles of the belly, my feeling the motion of the child; but befides that this trick itfelf condemns them, 3

them, defire them to abstain from coughing, and the child which has been agitated, continuing to stir, will afford a fufficient proof of what is required.

The manner of touching is very eafy: the midwife should have her nails cut short, and as even as possible; fhe fhould moiften well with pomatum or butter, those fingers she intends to make use of, and should chufe that hand which is most convenient, according to which fide is next the perfon fhe intends to examine. The woman should be placed in bed, on her back, her breech a little elevated, and her knees bent, and may then be covered with her petticoats, or if in bed, with the bed-cloaths; the two fore-fingers are then to be introduced gently into the vagina, and by introducing them, the state of the parts may be examined. The perfon may also be examined standing; and fometimes this pofture is the most convenient. becaufe the womb preffing downwards in this polition, prefents itfelf better to the touch. If the perfon is coftive, a clyfter is recommended to be administered before examination; but this does not appear abfolutely neceffary.

elevers of the Revenue of the and the lever of the second of the second

atian one of the set of a set and an and an last set

ARTING BART Brid was sails denter at the

CARDER AN ON AN AND THE TOP DE

#### CHAP. V.

Of the change which happens in the situation of the child, and the state of the womb at the approach of labour.

T has just been observed in the preceding chapter, that the respective likeness of the parts above the navel, compared with those below, oblige the infant to keep in its membranes, the head uppermost, and the feet downwards. This position continues during the whole pregnancy, and is equally commodious both for the child, which is intirely at ease in this posture, and for the mother, who bears her burthen with less trouble when the carries it rather high.

But this fituation, fo ufeful during gestation, is not advantageous for delivery; and therefore it was neceffary that the child, at the approach of this period, fhould change its fituation, and in fact it does then change it through an admirable mechanism. The inferior and fuperior parts of the body of the infant, as well with respect to flesh as bone, increase in fize during pregnancy in an equal and uniform manner, which does not make any difference in their refpective weight; yet it caufes in the fuperior parts other changes, which deftroy the equilibrium. The liver, which was very fmall in the embryo, becomes, during pregnancy, of a confiderable fize and weight. The lungs, which fcarcely can be perceived in the embryo, and are a kind of glairy substance, increase in magnitude, become compact, and, in fhort, capable of fuftaining the impression of the air, which they are soon to respire. The cavities of the ears and noftrils, which are very large in the embryo, are confiderably ftraitened by the increase of their bones, and shew less vacancy. The orbits of the eyes are filled up by the growth of the eyes, which are contained in their cavity. The teeth are grown larger in their fockets, and occafion 11 a new

29

a new increase of weight. Laftly, the brain and the *cerebellum*, which in the embryo were a thin, glairy, fpongy substance, have acquired a fize and confistence fufficient to perform their deftined functions, and confequently weigh much heavier.

All thefe caufes, which are found united towards the end of pregnancy, make the fuperior parts of the child weigh more than the inferior; whence they muft, by the invariable laws of hydroftatics, fall downwards, the inferior parts of the child rife uppermoft, and entirely change its position. This is what is called the turning of the child for birth, which denotes the approach of labour, and precedes it a greater or lefs number of days, according as the progress of the child's growth has been more or lefs quick.

If we attend to the position in which the child was before placed, its body bent inwards, and the head inclining the fame way, we shall readily comprehend, that in making this turn the head must fall first forwards on the neck of the womb, near its orifice; that the trunk of the body must follow, and the inferior extremities mount uppermost towards the bottom of the womb; as also that the face of the child, which was before placed forward towards its mother's belly, will, in its new position, be found turned backwards towards the os facrum, that is to fay, in a direct contrary fituation to that which it was in before, but absolutely necessary for delivery.

This difplacing of the child changes the form of the belly: the infant, which has fell down upon the neck of the womb, no longer occupies its bottom with its head or its trunk, which are now of fome fize, but with its feet, which, in comparison, are very fmall. The womb is no longer fo much diffended; the belly finks, and the whole weight of the child bears on its mother's hips. In the mean while, the child, fufficiently confined in its new pofture, takes the advantage of its liberty to ftretch out its limbs, and, by the motion of its feet, ftrikes against the internal

tetnal furface of the womb, and caufes flight pains, which are the harbingers of approaching delivery; which happens fooner or later, according to their different degree of ftrength and intervals of return.

It is by this means that delivery advances by degrees. The head of the infant preffing on the neck of the womb extends it, and compreffing the bloodveffels and lymphatics, which are diftributed through its furface, occafions an oozing of a ferous fluid, which moiftens it, renders it oedematous, and difpofes it to give way eafily. This oedematous fwelling, which precedes delivery, is fometimes fo confiderable that it extends even to the external *pudenda*.

In proportion as the neck of the womb gives way and is extended, the child defcends lower and lower, pufhed forward by the efforts it makes, by bearing itfelf on its feet, which it refts againft the bottom of the womb; and by the contractions of the womb, which it excites by its kicking, it at length arrives at the internal edge of the orifice of the womb, which fhould be looked upon as defigned by the Author of Nature to put in motion, and irritate all the parts which concur to produce labour.

Thefe kind of motions, excited by the imprefion, irritation, or a pleafing fenfation of a particular part, known by the name of fympathetic motions, are common: thus a little fnuff conveyed into the noftrils excites fneezing; and the imprefion which is made in the ftomach on particular parts thereof, caufes vomiting or the hiccups, the action of fmoke or acrimony of the *mucus* of the windpipe produces coughing; in the fame manner the imprefion, dragging pain, and irritation, which the head of the child caufes in the mouth of the womb, puts all the parts into a ftate of contraction, and thereby procures delivery.

At this time the radical fibres which furround the orifice of the womb contract and dilate this paffage. At this time the mulcular fibres of the womb, and especially the circular fibres of its bottom, contract, push

pufh the child forward towards the orifice, and allow it a free paffage. At this time, in difficult labours, the *diaphragm*, and mufcles of the *abdomen* or belly lend their affiftance, and by contracting all at once, accelerate delivery. Laftly, at this time the union of all these causes effects a speedy and happy delivery, when there is no obstacle to prevent it.

The greateft difficulty the child meets with is at the orifice of the womb; but this paffage being fo much foftened and relaxed, at length gives way. Nothing more is required than to hinder the too violent or too hafty efforts of the child and the womb, from caufing lacerations in its edges, which might be troublefome; and the midwife muft be careful to prevent this accident, by not hurrying delivery too faft, by moiftening the paffage well with pomatum or frefh butter, by gently affifting to dilate the orifice of the womb, and by being extremely careful not to occafion herfelf, by her bad management or precipitancy, what fhe fhould endeavour to prevent.

When the head of the child has paffed the mouth of the womb, and the fhoulders flick there, the delivery is looked upon as over, and with reafon; for neither the vagina, nor external pudenda afford any great refiftance: only it fometimes happens, when it has been neglected to be remedied, that the head paffing obliquely, bears too much backward towards the os coccygis, and lacerates the perinæum or partition which feparates the anus from the pudenda, which occafions a troublefome inconvenience; but this cafe happens feldom, and generally proceeds from want of attention in the midwife.

As foon as the child has made its exit, the *pudenda*, *vagina*, and mouth of the womb, form a kind of continued wide canal, through which the midwife can eafily introduce her hand (after having moiftened it with pomatum) even into the womb, to feparate the after-birth, if it adheres; to extract it, if it is loofened from the internal furface of the womb; and if there are

are any clots of blood to bring them away; but these parts close to speedily, through their elasticity, that it is not poffible within a very little time after, to introduce the hand, without great difficulty, and occafioning exceffive pain.

# CHAP. VI.

# Of the dispositions requisite for delivery.

NE of the most important articles, and for which one ought to be prepared before-hand, is to decide in what manner women fhould be placed for delivery.

It was cuftomary formerly to deliver them backwards, with their body bent, leaning upon a table, and their legs pretty wide afunder; I do not know whether this cuftom still fubfilts in the country, but it has been long abolished in cities. A chair for delivery has been fubflituted in the room of it, hollowed before, and is still made use of in fome provinces, especially among the common people. But this has also been a long time difused in Paris.

For fome time afterwards a bed was used for delivery, made like a couch, with this difference only, that it was moveable on an axle-tree, which was under the middle of the frame of the bed, by means of which it could be made to incline either way, or be kept in an horizontal fituation, according as occasion required, and was fixed in the defired fituation by means of a pin. This bed was narrow, to give the midwife more room to act, and covered with a mattrafs, or hard hair quilt, that the woman in labour might not fink down too much. It had at the end a foot board, against which she might fix her feet, and towards the head two handles, one on each fide, for her to grafp during the pains. This bed was very con-

1 ...

convenient, principally becaufe thereby the head and shoulders of the woman in labour could at pleasure be raifed or lowered, without trouble, according as circumftances might require either of these fituations, as will be feen in the fequel. Neverthelefs, this bed, though ever fo convenient and ufeful, is at prefent out of use.

The prefent methods of delivering women are reduced to two only, either a common couch, or bed; these methods of delivery are more troublefome for midwives, and more inconvenient for women in labour: when they are delivered in bed, because the bed is thereby always tumbled and fouled, and occasions a great deal of trouble to make it again when the labour is over, and to put the lying-in woman into bed again. But a woman would have the vapours if the faw a bed for delivery brought into her chamber; and this reafon upholds the cuftom.

At the approach of labour, the pudenda, vagina, and mouth of the womb, are to be well lubricated with pomatum, or fresh butter; they even should be fomented with an emollient decoction of the roots and leaves of mallows, bearsfoot, linfeeds, and the like, if the least hardness is met with; or, which is still more efficacious, should be exposed to the vapour of this decoction, made very hot, and placed under a clofeftool, on which the woman in labour should be feated.

At the first attack of labour-pains an emollient clyfter or two, prepared with butter, or oil of fweet almonds, and even purgative clyfters, with honey of mercury, or lenitive electuary, if the body is coffive, should be administred, to empty the gut resture; for the fame reafon, to empty the bladder, the woman in labour should be perfuaded to endeavour to make water, and if the labour is tedious fhould repeat this feveral times, because by thus emptying the restum and

BOOM

and bladder, the paffage of the child is much facilitated.

It is unneceffary to remind the midwife to take off whatever rings fhe may have upon her fingers; nobody can be ignorant that this is a neceffary precaution in labour. It were to be wifhed that fhe had a fmall hand and long fingers, but this is an advantage given by nature, and not to every one; neverthelefs, those who are defined to this employment fhould take care to preferve the flexibility of their fingers, by avoiding all kind of work which might tend to contract, or make them ftiff.

As to bleeding, if the woman has not been bled during her pregnancy, or has loft but very little blood, if fhe is young and has a ftrong pulfe, it will be right to lofe blood at the beginning of labour. In the contrary circumftances, it will be most proper to wait till the nature of the labour, or the supervening accidents, oblige you to have recourse to it

And the set of the ment of the the set

and have all and the second

A ATTA A RE ALLOW SHE ROLLY BO

and watering a

and the till and the set of the set of the

and the search and and an and the state

here a strategin in Kompany and a strateging

ALL ARE REAL PROPERTY AND A PARTY AND A PROPERTY AN

HERVER CONTRACTOR SHE WORK

# BOOK II.

# Of natural labours, where the child prefen's favourably.

THESE labours are of two kinds, in one the infant's head prefents, in the other its feet. I shall examine in this book, these two kinds of labour in every case in which they can possibly offer.

#### CHAP. I.

# Of the first kind of natural labour, in which the child's bead presents.

THE first kind of natural labour comprehends three circumstances : 1st, that the infant's head presents, and its head only, by which it may the better exert its force, and make its passage. 2d, That it hath its face turned downwards. 3d, That its fituation is straight, in such a manner that the top of its head answers directly to the orifice of the womb, and can easily enter therein.

These three circumitances are the necessary confequences of the change which the turning for birth, when it is not disturbed, makes in the fituation of the infant towards the end of the ninth month. Also this labour, though it comprehends three circumstances, is the most frequent of all labours, and even, according to the common opinion, the only one which is natural.

In this kind of labour, as well as in all the others, which I shall treat of in the sequel of this treatise, it is necessary to diffinguish four different periods, to determine the different objects on which the midwife ought to fix her attention : the prelude of labour;

its beginning; its height; and end, or exit of the child.

In the prelude, the woman who expects to be brought to bed, first feels fome flight pains, caused by the motion of the child's body, feet, or heels, which the French usually call the *mouches*. These pains are more or less sharp, more or less frequent, and of shorter or longer duration, according to the vivacity of the child.

2dly, Sometimes, when the pains are rather violent, they caufe fome contraction of the womb; that is to fay, fome effort, or in other words, a pain refembling labour-pains. But these pains are neither regular, nor fufficiently supported, and confequently no way efficacious.

3dly, The child feems to pass intirely downward, and women, who are not very experienced, imagine the child will fall down.

4th, The orifice of the womb begins to open, through the impulse of the child, and there oozes, in some women, a small quantity of a milky serous fluid, which was contained between the *chorion* and the womb. Faint-hearted, young, and unexperienced women busy chemselves about these flight appearances of approaching delivery much more than they ought, which those never do who have more courage, and especially if they have already had a child.

The beginning of labour is pointed out by more certain figns.

Ift, The pains are more violent, more frequent, and accompanied with more proportionable efforts, which fhews that the child is brickly agitated in the womb, and ftruggles hard to come into the world.

2dly, These efforts bear down towards the vagina, and force, by degrees, the orifice of the womb to open for good, and dilate itself sufficiently to allow the head of the child to be felt.

3dly,

37

3dly, At this time, as the head of the child does not yet entirely flop up the mouth of the womb, the waters of the amnios onze round the fides, and push before them a part of the membranes which cover the head of the child, and form a tumour like a bladder full of water, which defcends into the vagina.

4thly, The waters appear under two fhapes, which it is neceffary to diffinguish : fometimes the tumour is narrow and long; fometimes wide and flat. It is narrow when the mouth of the womb is but little opened ; because the width of the tumour answers always to the dilatation of the mouth of the womb, which is as it were its bafis : it is at the fame time long, becaufe, the head of the child not clofing up the paffage, the waters continue to fall into the tumour, and lengthen it more and more. On thecontrary, when the mouth of the womb diffends eafily, and the head of the child flicks there, at least the crown of it, the tumour is wide; because the opening of the orifice is large; and it is flat, because the head of the child hinders its oozing much; and the fmall quantity, which is already accumulated, is obliged to become flattened, in proportion, as the bag is diftended.

This fecond period of labour is fometimes tedious, when the pains and efforts are weak and flow; or when the obstacles which the child meets with from the orifice of the womb are great. From whatever caufe the difficulty proceeds, the labours, which are long in the beginning, are commonly difficult and laborious : nevertheles, this is liable to an exception in timorous and unexperienced women, who reckon too foon the beginning of their labour.

Every part is in action in the height of labour; and it is this period which is properly called labour. Ift, The infant is violently agitated; the womb contracts forcibly on the body of the child ; the diaphragm and muscles of the belly force ftrongly downwards; the

the pains are almost without intermission; the efforts or strainings answerable to the pains, and bear downward without relaxation.

2dly, Thefe different caufes united haften the dilatation of the mouth of the womb, which at length opens fufficiently to allow the child's head to pafs. When it is forced into this orifice as far as the ears; that is to fay, its wideft part, the child is faid to be in the paffage.

3dly, About this time the waters break; that is to fay, the elongation of the membranes, in the fhape of a bag, which contained the waters, tears, and fuffers them to run off; this is called the firft waters. As the head of the child advances in the paffage, and the membranes cannot come forward likewife, the water contained in this bag from the preffure it meets with from the child's head muft tear the bag. It is alfo neceffary that it fhould then be ruptured, to open a paffage for the infant, which ought not to come into the world inclofed in its membranes, which would render its exit more difficult and laborious.

It happens nevertheless fometimes that the infant is born inclosed in its membranes \* as in a fack, which forms a large shapeless bundle, from whence the child must be extracted, by tearing open the membranes. But this case is rare, and happens only when the labour is very favourable.

It oftener happens that the child, in coming into the world, is born with a part of its membranes on its head. This is called being born with a hood, which is looked upon as a mark of good fortune +:in fact it is fo for the child at the time; for this fuppoles

\* Thomas Bartholine in Actis Hofniensibus, vol. ii. observation 35, page 93.

Frederick Ruysch, observation 11, page 18.

1227

† It is cuftomary for children to be diffinguished with a natural hood, which the midwives take away, and fell to credulous advocates : for pleaders of causes are faid to be affisted by this.

poses always an easy and quick labour; but it extends no farther.

The heighth of labour is not always the fame; fometimes it is very fhort, and very favourable; two or three good ftrainings fuffice for delivery, and every thing is over in a quarter of an hour; but at other times it is long and laborious: fome women are a long time in ftrong labour, with hardly any intermission of pains, a long time before they are delivered. This difference proceeds fometimes from the infant; but more frequently from the fide of the mother.

When the child is come into the passage, labour is drawing towards its end.

Ift, The first effort, and even a very weak one, forces the head forward, and pushes its shoulders into its place: when the shoulders are passed, the rest of the body, which continues lessening in fize, makes its exit, to use the expression, of itself.

2dly, The after birth, which comprehends the membranes and the *placenta*, commonly comes with the child: for the violent efforts during labour; that is to fay, the repeated contractions of the womb have loofened the *placenta*; or at leaft have fo ftrongly fhook it, that it is fufficient to pull it gently by the navel-ftring to extract it.

3dly, When the head of the child has paffed, as the neck does not entirely fill up the mouth of the womb, the fluid, which ftill remains in the amnios behind the infant, begins to make its efcape; but does not entirely pafs off, till the fhoulders are delivered. This is called *The fecond waters*; or more properly fpeaking, *The true waters of delivery*, the impetuous paffing off of which finishes the delivery of the child.

Ælius Lampridius in the Life of Antoninus Diadumenus. Lampridius adds, that the emperor Antoninus, fon of Macrinus, was called Diadumenus in his youth; that is to fay, crowned; becaufe he was born covered with a hood of this kind, fhaped like a trown, which was looked on as a prefage of empire, to which dignity he arrived.

4thly,

4thly, At the fame time the ferous fluid, which oozes from the vermicular, or lacteous veffels, escapes alfo between the womb and chorion entirely pure, if the after-birth still adheres to the womb; or mixed with blood, which oozes from the veins, if the placenta is entirely, or in part loofened. This discharge is called the lockia, or cleanfing, which continues for feveral days after delivery.

In each of these different periods of labour, the midwife has different observations to make, and different affiftances to give.

1ft, In the prelude to labour, fhe ought to examine the ftate of the mouth of the womb, to enable her to judge whether it begins to dilate, and whether any kind of fluid yet oozes, from whence fhe may infer whether delivery is at hand or not.

adly, She ought also to be a judge of the pains, whether true or falfe. True labour-pains begin from the loins, and extends generally to the navel; which points out that they arife from the bottom of the womb, from whence they prefs downward towards the neck of the womb and the vagina. These are always accompanied with, or followed by, a dilatation of the mouth of the womb: the want of one of thefe circumstances, and especially of them both, prove these pains false.

3dly, She ought also to be able to form a judgement whether these pains are efficacious, or not. True labour-pains are always efficacious, and foretel approaching delivery, when they are ftrong, frequent, and fudden : but false pains are always inefficacious, and give reafon to apprehend a tedious and difficult labour, efpecially if they are weak, fmall, and happen but feldom.

4thly, But in every cafe the midwife should appear composed, and as well as hearten the woman in labour by words, encourage her by her looks.

In the beginning of labour, the thould examine first whether the mouth of the womb is flat, thin, fofr

1. P. 18.3

foft, eafy of dilatation, and already fufficiently opened, which affures a favourable delivery.

2dly, Whether the dilatation of this orifice encreases from time to time fufficiently quick, which circumstance also promises speedy delivery.

3dly, Whether the tumour which the waters form is large and flat; and whether it grows ftill bigger and flatter from time to time, which shews the progress of the dilatation of the mouth of the womb.

4thly, Whether the head of the child prefents; which is known by its roundness, and is a certain fign of a natural birth.

In this period of labour, the midwife has little to do, except to endeavour to affift the dilatation of the mouth of the womb. For this purpofe, fhe fhould introduce the fore-finger and middle-finger of the right-hand, well lubricated with pomatum, or frefh butter, and placed clofe together : thefe fingers are to be gently feparated ; and by this means the mouth of the womb will be dilated, effectially if fhe repeats this operation in different directions, and by degrees introduces the reft of her fingers.

It is in the heighth of labour that the midwife fhould be principally attentive. First, She must continue to affist the dilatation of the mouth of the womb, by the means which has been just now pointed out.

2dly, She must direct the woman in labour to regulate and keep up her pains and strainings; that is to fay, to keep her breath, prefs strongly downwards, and perfevere in this method as long as possible.

3dly, When the child's head is engaged in the paffage quite to its ears, fhe must draw off the waters by breaking the membranes or bag which contains them. Generally this bag ruptures of itself about this time; and it is right to wait for its breaking naturally, unlefs it appears clearly to be an obstacle to the delivery of the child. In general, the midwife should be carefu

careful not to difcharge the waters too foon, becaufe the delivery, which happens when the waters are difcharged too early, and the parts become dry, is always attended with difficulty.

4thly, The membranes being ruptured, it is of importance ftill to be affured of the fituation of the child; whether its head prefents properly, with the face downwards; or whether the head alone prefents, from the concurrence of these circumstances, a natural labour of the first kind may be foretold. If any one of these circumstances, and especially if several of them are wanting, a preternatural labour is to be expected, or at least a natural labour of the second several of the several of the several of the several several

5thly, When the head of the child is in the paffage, if it meets with any obftacle, the midwife fhould introduce the two first fingers of each hand, well lubricated with fresh butter or pomatum, to the fides of the child's head, as far as the ears, to which she should apply them; and then, with the affistance of a strong pain, endeavour to bring it forward gently; at the fame time moving it a little to the right and left, to facilitate the bringing down of the shoulders. When the shoulders are once passed, the child follows all at once, and labour is soon over.

6thly, When the child is delivered, the midwife fhould by no means fail examining whether there is another child behind, or a falfe conception. In the firft cafe, fhe fhould endeavour to affift the delivery of the fecond child; and in the other, to extract the falfe conception, in the manner as will be explained hereafter.

The after-birth remains still to be extracted. To do this, if it does not come away of itself, the midwife should place the child on her lap, on its side, with the face turned towards her, to prevent the flooding from suffocating it, at the moment it begins to breathe; and should then gently pull the navel-string, to facilitate the coming away of the after-burden; which will easily follow, if it is already separated from the womb,

· cineta:

as it most commonly is : but if it still holds by fome part, she must loosen it, by gently shaking it, by means of the navel-string, and pulling it lightly towards her, fometimes in one direction, and sometimes in another.

2dly, After the extraction of the *placenta*, the midwife fhould carefully examine whether it is whole; which is eafily known. If it is not fo, fhe fhould immediately introduce into the womb, before it clofes, the fore-finger of her right-hand, well moiftened with pomatum, and make use of it, to extract what remains behind, as well as clots of blood, if there are any.

3dly, But if the after-birth withftands her attempts to extract it a great while, fhe must cut the navelftring with a pair of fciffors between the two knots which she has already tied thereon; one towards the mother, the other towards the child: and after having difembarraffed the child, and delivered it to the care of an affistant, must endeavour to separate the afterbirth in the manner that will be explained in the fequel.

I shall also refer to two particular chapters the management of the new born infant, as well as the lying-in woman.

edite attent the weight of the belly in a dropfied

sterion to mains it an or an and starts

inter if it does not a store a pool it it it.

the provide the second string a broken and the second billing

in it it is sireary lense and

44

#### CHAP II.

# Of the second kind of natural labour, in which the child's feet present.

T will, no doubt, be wondered at, that I fhould place footling labour amongft the number of natural labours; but, I flatter myfelf, this furprize will ceafe, upon an examination of the reafons which have determined me thereto; the account of which I refer to the following chapter, as I propose in this to treat only of the causes of this fituation of the child; the means of finding it out; and the manner of its delivery when both feet present, and when one is affured, by the position of the feet, that the face is turned downwards, which is to be looked on as one of the effential circumstances of a natural labour of this kind.

In the room of the head, the feet prefent; becaufe the infant has not made the turn for birth, or at leaft has not done it as it ought to be, which may happen from many caufes.

1st, From the smallness of the child's head, which does not weigh heavy enough to over-balance the feet.

2dly, From the weight of the belly in a dropfical child, which counter-balances the weight of the head fufficiently to hinder the child's turning for birth, or at leaft, occasions it to turn but imperfectly.

3dly, From the fize of the child's body, which filling up the womb too much, confines the child, and deprives it of the liberty of turning for birth, or doing it as it should be.

4thly, From the fmallnefs of the womb, which is not fufficiently diftended, and does not afford play enough to turn compleatly for birth.

5thly, From there being twins, which by preffing and confining one another, prejudice the freedom of each other's motion.

6th and lastly, From the want of a fufficient quantity of fluid in the amnios to fuspend the child, and facilitate thereby its turning for birth. To which may be added, the too great obliquity of the womb, inclining forwards, backwards, or fideways, which occasions, (though the child does turn for birth,) its head, in the room of falling against the mouth of the womb, to press on the fide of the womb, which, from its obliquity, is still lower, and by this means occasions the feet to present.

A thousand other accidents, such as a fall, a false step, a jolt of a carriage, &c. may change the position of the child, which was at first properly situated, and thereby place its feet where its head was placed before.

It is the duty of a fkilful midwife to know early, and, if fhe can, at the beginning of labour, whether the child's feet prefent; for this will ferve to regulate her conduct.

First it may be guessed even before the womb is dilated, or at least before it is sufficiently to to introduce the finger, from its orifice not forming a round, equal, and large tumour, as always happens when the head prefents: but, on the contrary, a small unequal angular tumour, such as the feet must naturally occafion.

To this conjecture may be added, that which nature furnifhes. The labour pains and ftrainings are always more weak, flow, and languid, when the child's feet prefent than when the head prefents. In this laft fituation, the feet, which are towards the bottom of the womb, by their kicking and whincing, occafion tharp and frequent pains, and proportionable efforts; in the room of which, when the feet prefent, the head, which then is towards the bottom of the womb, remains there in quiet, without making any impreffion,

pression, or at most occasions but a slight uneasiness.

It can more certainly be known, whether the child's feet prefent when the womb is fufficiently dilated to allow of introducing a finger or two, though the membranes are not yet ruptured; becaufe the feet can eafily be known through the membrane, and be diftinguifhed from every other part: befides, the tumour formed by the waters in the *vagina* is in this cafe very long and narrow. It is very long, becaufe the mouth of the womb not being exactly clofed up by the feet, as it is by the head, the fluid contained in the *amnios* oozes out in great quantity. It is narrow, becaufe the orifice being but little dilated, the fize of the tumour, which is always anfwerable to the dilatation, can be but very fmall.

Yet one cannot be abfolutely certain of this circumftance, until the membranes are ruptured, and the naked feet can be perceived without any medium; but the midwife should not stay for this absolute certainty, but when all these circumstances concur to prove that the child's feet prefent, it is necessary, if the membranes do not rupture of themfelves, to tear them as foon as possible, to prevent those accidents which might happen from this polition of the child, if left entirely to nature. It is true, that by this means not only the first waters, but even the fecond, are difcharged, which might prejudice delivery. But this inconvenience must be put up with, from the necessity there is to do quickly whatever is proper in this kind of labour, which cannot be done, unless the membranes are ruptured, as will be hereafter fhewn. It is fufficient that the midwife is aware that when the has taken this ftep, the must not trust to nature, as may be done when the child's head prefents, but must lend her affistance, and perform the delivery as quick as poffible, to reap the benefit of the moifture which remains in the membranes and paffage,

The midwife's affiltance, in this first cafe, is confined to her aiding the dilatation of the mouth of the womb.—To do this, she must introduce her two first fingers into the orifice, having first well moiftened them with pomatum; if she cannot do this, she must endeavour to dilate the orifice gently with one finger only, if she cannot introduce more without using too great violence, though she will succeed better when she can introduce two or three, or even all the fingers together, because by distending them gradually, the orifice is proportionally dilated, equally in every direction.

By this means the midwife is foon convinced of the pofition of the child: it is an advantage if both feet prefent, but before any use is made of this circumftance, she should be well affured that both feet belong to the same child; for it sometimes happens that they belong to two different children, which would be both destroyed by obstinately perfisting to deliver them both at the same time.

To determine this, midwives generally examine the conformation of the toes, and the polition of the two great toes; whence it is eafy to judge whether they are one a right, and the other a left foot, and whether there is reafon to conclude they both belong to the fame child: but however ftrong the prefumption may be, from this examination, they fhould not entirely confide in it, in a circumftance of this importance. They fhould be very certain, before they haften labour, that both feet belong to the fame body; and for this purpofe, introduce the hand, well moiftened with pomatum, along one of the thighs, till they thereby find them both united to the fame body.

But, on the contrary, if one foot only prefents, as frequently happens, the midwife fhould think of fearching for the other, after having examined by that which prefents, whether it is the right or left-foot that

15

is wanting, in order to direct her fearch in a proper manner.

It was the cuftom formerly to begin by fecuring the foot which prefented, by tying it loofely with a ribband. This precaution is feldom used at prefent, and indeed it is unneceffary; but as it is attended with no inconvenience, midwives are not culpable who make use of it.

It is never very difficult to find the foot which is wanted; fometimes the knee is found opposite the orifice, and it is then eafy to bring it down. At other times the knee and foot are a little farther removed; but by bending the finger, and fearching round the orifice, they may be found and brought down. Laftly, In cafes of neceffity, the hand, being first moistened with pomatum, may be flid all along the leg and thigh which prefents quite till its union with the other thigh, whence defcending, it meets with the leg and foot which are wanting.

To bring down the foot which is wanting conveniently, it is of confequence to prevent that which prefents from advancing too far in the paffage, becaufe when that is the cafe, the leg and foot which is wanted to be brought down muft be very much bent, and by that means might be broke. In general the beft way is to return the child a little back into the womb, if it can be done without violence; or however, to lower the upper part of the woman's body, and raife the buttocks with pillows in fuch a manner as to render the mouth of the womb higher than its bottom; and by this means making the womb defcend into the belly, and the infant towards the bottom of the womb, procure the neceffary room to bring down the limb without the leaft violence.

When the midwife has got hold of both feet at the mouth of the womb or even in the paffage, fhe fhould before fhe proceeds farther be affured they belong to the fame child, and for this purpofe employ the means which have been just pointed out.

49

ving

But if unhappily the limb of the child is advanced in the paffage as far as its thigh, it muft neceffarily be returned back into the womb, by lowering the woman's body, and elevating her buttocks, as has been already obferved, in order to fearch for, and bring down the leg and foot which are wanting, and place matters in a proper fituation for delivery. I know very well fome people maintain that children have come into the world in this pofition : if this was the cafe, the thigh which was wanting muft have been bent inwards; but befides that one can never be fure of this flexibility of the child's thigh, it is very imprudent in every refpect to fuffer fuch a delivery to proceed.

When the midwife has got hold of both feet, and is affured they belong to the fame child, delivery is in great forwardnefs; fhe has occafion only to make a good ufe of the woman's throes, for in this kind of labour there is hardly any thing elfe to do, as has been obferved; except to draw the child gently, and by degrees, as far as the buttocks, which is commonly very eafy. To do this, fhe muft lay hold of the child's legs and thighs; but as they are very flimy, and the hands being moift, will flip, they fhould be wrapt up in foft but dry cloths.

2dly, When the child is extracted as far as the thighs, it must be examined whether the face and belly be turned upward or downward, which is eafily known by the fituation of the heels and toes.

If the face and belly are turned downwards, it is fo much the better, as this is the most defirable posture; but they frequently prefent in a contrary position, because the child has not been properly turned for birth; and in this case the midwife must place it in its proper fituation for delivery.

3dly, To do this fhe must introduce her right hand flattened under its back, and in proportion as the child advances, or fhe pulls it with her other hand, endeavour gently to turn it. She will easily fucceed in li-

ving children, becaufe in them the body has a firmnefs; but it is more difficult in a dead child, whofe body has no elafticity, efpecially with refpect to the neck, which does not in the least follow the direction she endeavours to give it.

4thly, When the child is turned, nothing remains but to haften delivery, though not too precipitately: it was formerly the cuftom to fearch for the arms one after another, and place them towards the child's fide : fome time afterwards it was the cuftom to bring down one arm only, and leave the other ftretched over the head, in order to prevent the head from ftopping in the paffage : at prefent, it is ufual to leave them both, and it is the beft way; delivery is not rendered thereby more difficult, and it is the moft certain means of preventing the head's lodging in the paffage.

5thly, Neverthelefs, as in fpite of even this precaution, there is always reafon to be afraid of this accident, becaufe the mouth of the womb begins to contract itfelf as foon as the fhoulders are paffed, the midwife fhould exhort the mother (when the child is extracted as far as the fhoulders) to exert her greateft efforts, and continue them as long as poffible, and take the advantage thereof to extract the fhoulders, and make the head immediately occupy the fame place, without giving the mouth of the womb time to clofe.

6thly, But if, in fpite of this precaution, the child's head fhould flick in the paffage, fhe muft endeavour to difengage it by degrees, without pulling, by moving it fometimes one way and fometimes another, by directing the mother to prefs ftrongly downwards, and even to take fome flernutatory powder to make her fneeze; but fhould be careful of putting her finger into the child's mouth to extract its head, because this ends generally in diflocating its lower jaw.

7thly, and laftly, When the child is delivered, fhe is to conduct herfelf with regard to mother and child, in the manner which will be hereafter fhewn in a particular chapter.

4

CHAP,

#### CHAP. III.

# A parallel between footling labour, and that in which the bead prefents.

A Lmost all the antients have been of opinion, that the only kind of natural labour was that in which the head prefented, and confequently looked on footling labour as a preternatural labour.

The decifion of *Hippocrates* is clear. " If a woman fays he, \* is a long while in labour, it is an almost certain fign that the child prefents crofs-ways, or by the feet; it would have been much better if its head had prefented." He adds, fome lines lower, " labour is difficult and troublefome when the child's feet prefent, generally fatal to the mother or child, and frequently to both."

Ariftotle + fays the fame, in more than one place in his Hiftory of Animals, as well as Galen  $\ddagger$ . But *Pliny* § is ftill more decifive. "Labour," fays he, "where the child's feet prefent is preternatural; whence it comes, he continues, that they call those who are thus born Agrippa, which expresses in Latin the difficulty of their birth." To which may be added, that in alluding to the manner in which dead perfons are carried to their funeral, he establishes it as a received maxim \*\*, "That the order of nature is to enter into the world by the head, and the custom of it, to go out by the feet."

After the like authorities, it is unneceffary to ask the opinion of fucceeding physicians. They unanimously agreed in looking upon every kind of footling labour as fatal; and this opinion is fo generally established,

\* Difeafes of women, book, i. p. 50.

§ Natural history, book, vii. chap. 8.

\*\* As above.

that

<sup>+</sup> Hiftory of animals, book, vii. chap. 10. 13.

<sup>†</sup> Ufe of parts, book, xv. chap. 7.

that even at prefent there is hardly any one who does not pity the condition of a woman in labour when the feet prefent.

There are neverthelefs among the antient phyficians fome, who far from condemning footling labour, have approved of it; and have even advifed to bring all bad poftures of the child, where it prefented by any other part than its head, to this kind of labour. Among this number may be reckoned Cellus, Actius, Paul Ægineta, Avicenna, and many others; whofe opinions on this fubject I have taken notice of in my Short History of the Art of Midwifry. There has even been, for fome time, phyficians who were of opinion that footling delivery was eafy and even natural, and who had courage enough to declare it. Dolaus \* is one of the first I know of who dared advance this truth, in which he has been followed by Govey +, and even by Daniel Hoffman +, and by a number of menmidwives, who have all of them put in practice this method of labour in every cafe in which the bad pofture of the child rendered any other kind of delivery difficult or impoffible.

I quote thele authors with pleafure, becaufe they fpare me the pain of being the first advancer of this paradox. But I am fensible that I should have advanced it, though I had been the first; becaufe I am firmly perforaded that, *cæteris paribus*, footling labour is lefs painful, shorter, easter, and more certain, than when the head prefents, and confequently deferves to keep the second rank, at least, amongst natural labours. I even flatter myself that this opinion will be embraced, after examining thoroughly, and weighing the reciprocal advantages and disadvantages of these two kinds of labour.

\* Medical Encyplopedia, book v. chap. 7. p. 673.

+ Treatife on the generation of the focus, p. 104. and the following pages.

1 Annotations on Govey's hypothefis.

The advantages, which cannot be denied, with respect to that kind of labour in which the head prefents, are very great; fo that it is not the least wonder that they have been thought decifive.

If, The top of the head is a kind of wedge, more proper to open the mouth of the womb than the feet.

2dly, When the child's head prefents, it can fix its feet against the bottom of the womb, and thereby hastens the dilatation of its orifice; while this affistance is wanting in footling labour.

3dly, When the head is come into the world, the reft of the child's body follows without difficulty, because the circumference of the other parts, even of the shoulders, is lesser in children, or at least not larger than the circumference of its head. But, on the contrary, in footling labour, though the feet prefent, the whole circumference of the body remains still to pass.

4thly, In that kind of labour where the head prefents, there is no danger of the head's flicking in the paffage, and being feparated from the body, whilf there is great danger of this in footling labour, efpecially when the child is dead.

5thly, The greateft part of the waters are retained in the womb in this kind of labour, becaufe the top of the head exactly ftopping up the mouth of the womb, prevents their iffue. By this means they hinder the womb from contracting, preferve the moifture and flexibility of the membranes, and, by gradually oozing out, ferve to lubricate the paffage, and facilitate the delivery of the child. All these advantages are wanting in footling labour, where almost all the waters escape immediately, because neither the feet nor legs of the child can sufficiently close up the mouth of the womb.

6thly, When the child's head prefents, the feet, by kicking ftrongly, irritate the bottom of the womb, and thereby excite the neceffary throes to accomplish

delivery ;

delivery; whilft in footling labour the head irritates but very little: whence it happens that in this kind of labour the throes are deficient.

7thly, and laftly, When the child's head prefents, the face is almost always turned downwards and backwards, because this posture is the necessary confequence of the turning for birth. On the contrary, the face is almost turned upwards and forwards in footling labour, because the child has not been turned for birth, or very irregularly.

The advantages of footling labour over the other are fewer, but of much greater confequence.

Ift. In this kind of labour the womb gradually dilates, and the child by prefenting with its feet, and advancing in this fituation, makes a kind of wedge, the fize of which is gradually augmented, and produces a gradual and almost infensible dilatation of the womb; whils, in the other kind of labour, the dilatation of this part is brought almost immediately to the highest pitch it can arrive at.

2dly, In footling labour the midwife is never embarraffed with the obliquity of the child's pofture, nor the obliquity of the womb which contains it; becaule when fhe has got hold of the feet, it is eafy to rectify the child, and by doing that rectify the womb itfelf. Thefe helps are wanting in the other kind of labour, in which there are fcarcely any means of correcting the obliquity of the womb and child, and where thefe bad fituations frequently become fatal, as will be hereafter feen.

3dly, and laftly. In footling labour, by grafping the feet, and afterwards the legs of the child, there is a firm hold to extract, turn, or rectify it; and by this means to affift women in labour, facilitate delivery, and remedy a great part of its inconveniencies; which is abfolutely wanting in that kind of labour in which the head prefents, where the midwife remains idle, and can be of no fervice, except in her attempts to help the dilatation of the orifice.

55

So that, every thing confidered, there is reafon to conclude that footling labour is least painful, because the head, which then occupies the bottom of the womb, caufes no irritation there, or at most but very little.

- 2dly, It is eafier, becaufe the mouth of the womb is dilated by degrees, and in almost an infensible manner; and becaufe the midwife, by gently drawing the feet and legs, affifts delivery effectually.

3dly, It is quicker, becaufe it is eafier to procure this gradual dilatation, than to dilate the mouth of the womb all at once to its utmost extent, without reckoning that the midwife affifts on her part this dilatation, by gently pulling the child towards her.

Laftly, It is as certain, (which follows from the three preceding propositions,) and is attended with no other difficulty than that which arifes from the danger of the child's head lodging in the paffage. But this danger is extremely leffened, fince the method has been taken to leave the child's arms up, in order to hinder the womb from contracting about the child's neck, especially if care is taken to turn the child's face downward, and not to deliver in any other fituation, because then the chin cannot hang on the os pubis, and paffes without difficulty into the hollow of the os facrum : after all, the danger of the head's lodging in the paffage in footling labour fcarcely ever happens, except in the delivery of a dead child, and then this accident ought not to be laid to the charge of footling labour, becaufe it is in this cafe not made use of from choice, but through meer necessity, being the only poffible means of delivering the mother.

Hence we may conclude, that far from being alarmed, as was formerly the cafe, and is still in the country, when the child's feet prefent, we fhould look upon this kind of labour as advantageous, when conducted by a midwife who knows how to take the neceffary precautions for the eafy paffage

E 4

paffage of the head, which have been pointed out in the preceding chapter.

2dly, All children which prefent with the fhoulders, hands, back, belly, buttocks, &c. fhould, without hefitation, be brought to this kind of delivery, without lofing time as formerly, in endeavouring to deliver them by the head, which is always very difficult, not to fay frequently impoffible.

3dly, Children which prefent with the head obliquely, whether through fault of the child, or of the womb, fhould be delivered footling, when the midwife has for fome time endeavoured in vain to rectify their polition; in which cafe the midwife cannot be too careful to take this refolution early, before the mother and child are exhaulted by labour, and the internal furface of the membranes grown dry by the paffing off of the waters.

4thly, All these advantages are fufficient to make footling labour be looked on as a natural kind of labour, at least of the second kind.

medical in type or two, issues, so with all of freer altrants, and readerately beated in a water-butic like an arrelet. Bouil or applied or selax the line at the

and the set were an inter the to the an inter prove the particle

Law through the house a stand through the

are contrally prevente women newland livered, in and

f have necessary and a state of the third of opens good

familia attantia want na maladed first for tame baung die malt apple one on two foreig og sungular minomine oner die bode of the weath.

CARE and even in even a Diner, a DONNER

CHAP.

1000 States Parts

VERT REAL PRINTING

sente the choiceler printe

a Grim. ect 10000

57

# CHAP. IV.

# Of the method of treating lying-in women.

THE duy of midwives, with refpect to lyingin women, confifts chiefly in the conduct which they fhould obferve during the first day after delivery; during the remainder of the month; and the means they should make use of to drive back the milk, if the mother does not intend to suck le her child.

As foon as the woman is delivered, and the afterbirth extracted, the midwife fhould introduce a warm cloth into the entrance of the *pudenda*, to hinder the cold air from injuring the womb.

Afterwards, if delivery was performed on a couch, fhe must direct the lying-in woman to be carried to her bed; fhe should then defire her to make water, which she fometimes can do without any difficulty; but frequently when the *pudenda* is swelled, and strangulates the extremity of the *uretbra*, it occasions very great difficulty.

In this cafe, and even in every other, a poultice, made of an egg or two, beat up with oil of fweet almonds, and moderately heated in a water-bath, like an omelet, fhould be applied to relax the lips of the *pudenda* and entrance of the *vagina*, and fhould be changed every four or five hours, as may be judged neceffary.

A couple of ounces of oil of fweet almonds, and an ounce of the fyrup of maiden-hair mixed together, are generally given to women newly delivered, to appeafe the cholicky pains.

The midwife may alfo, if fhe thinks proper, give immediately a bafon of ftrong broth, especially after a difficult labour.

Laftly, after the womb has unloaded itfelf for fome hours, fhe must apply one or two fquare or triangular compresses over the body of the womb, and

and place on each fide of the belly a long ftraight comprefs, which are to be kept on with a bandage moderately tight; but the *pudenda* is to be covered with a warm cloth only.

The following days the must observe the quantity and quality of the *lochia*; that is to fay, the cleanfings or discharge which follows delivery.

These lochia or cleanfings are produced by two different kinds of uterine veffels : the one are the venal appendages, which, during pregnancy, open into the cells of the placenta, and deposit there the blood necesfary for the nourifhment of the child; but which after delivery they evacuate into the cavity of the womb. The others are the lacteal or vermicular veffels, which let pass, during pregnancy, into the cells of the placenta, a kind of milky juice, deftined for the nourifhment of the child; but, which after delivery, is also evacuated into the cavity of the womb: though, as has just been observed, there is a great quantity of milky juice in the lochia ; yet it cannot be diftinguifhed at first, because the blood is in the greatest quantity, and tinges the milk which is mixed with it of a red colour.

This difcharge of the *lochia* begins to leffen foon after delivery, from two concurring caufes; one, becaufe the womb, by the elafticity of its fibres, begins to contract from the moment after delivery; and by its contracting, contracts the mouths of thefe venal appendages and lacteal veffels: the other, becaufe the mouths of thefe veins and veffels contract themfelves by the particular elafticity of their coats.

The first of these two causes acts equally on the mouths both of the veins and lacteal vessels: but the second is strongest in the mouths of the blood vessels, which possels a greater degree of elasticity than the lacteal vessels, which occasions the mouths of the blood vessels to close sooner, and more perfectly than the lacteals; whence it happens that the discharge of blood lessens quickly after delivery, and almost

59

almost entirely ceases towards the fourth or fifth, and fometimes even on the third day.

In proportion as the difcharge of blood leffens, the lochia become lefs red, and change entirely white and milky, when the difcharge of blood totally ceafes. This difcharge remains fome time in this ftate ; becaufe the mouths of the lacteal veffels which furnish it have less elasticity, and, in proportion, can lefs eafily contract and clofe themfelves. Neverthelefs, it begins to diminish from the fecond or third day : it leffens still more towards the fourth or fifth, when the milk has taken its proper courfe ; but does not intirely ceafe before the twentieth or twenty-fifth day, and fometimes remains even as long as the fiftieth; which depends on the quantity of food allowed the lying-in woman, and more efpecially on the greater or leffer degree of elafticity of the womb or lacteal veffels.

Women frequently evacuate with the *lochia*, efpecially at that period when they are called the green waters, foreign fubftances and humours; fuch as ropy matter from the fides of the womb in women of a phlegmatic conftitution; matter from fome abfcefs, or hidden ulceration; pieces of the after-birth, which were left in the womb, &c. refpecting which, it is requifite that midwives fhould confult a phyfician.

To judge of the quantity of the cleanfings, the midwife, or at leaft the nurfe, who is generally intrufted with this circumftance, fhould change often the cloths, especially during the first days; for afterwards, changing them twice a day is generally sufficient.

Every night and morning, when the cloth is changed, the parts fhould be fomented with hot barley-water, either alone or mixed with a little milk; or, which is more common, with a weak decoction of linfeed and chervil, or a little honey of rofes may be added, if there fhould be any chaps in the lips. Afterwards, when

when the *lochia* begin to ceafe, a flight aftringent decoction may be used, to help the elasticity of the parts, composed of red rose-buds, plantain, wild tanfy, and even pomegranate-bark.

If the lying-in woman is coftive, a clyfter must be administered every day, composed of a decoction of mug-wort, feversew, and melilot-flowers, to which may be added, some oil of sweet almonds.

In proportion as the womb contracts itfelf, the bandage which furrounds the belly fhould be tightened, to brace up the integuments of the belly, and prevent, or at leaft leffen, those wrinkles which are usually the confequences of child-birth.

Lastly, After forty or fifty days; that is to fay, when the discharge of the *lochia* is entirely ceased, the lying in woman must take some gentle physic; and, if agreeable, may go into the warm bath.

After all, midwives fhould direct their attention to the milk-fever, and the confequences of this fever. It is wrong that they frequently neglect fo important a duty, and leave to meer nurfes the care of that which often requires the greateft fkill of a phyfician to determine : what is proper to be done in this cafe requires a long detail, and a variety of circumftances to be confidered.

I have just observed, that after delivery the mouths of the lacteal veffels empty into the cavity of the womb the milk with which they are diffended, which continues pretty plentifully till the end of the fecond day, or beginning of the third : but then this milky difcharge begins to diminish confiderably, either because the womb, in its own contraction, contracts the mouths of the veffels which furnish it, or from the mouths of these veffels closing of themselves, through their own elasticity, as has been already remarked. Confequently the uterine milk, which has no longer its former free iffue, regurgitates into the blood, and is at last forced to mix with the milk of the breast; with which it has the greatest affinity, or to speak more properly,

properly, from which it does not at all differ, and thereby caufes the milk fever, with its fymptoms, which happens in lying-in women the fecond or third day after delivery : for at this time, the milk being carried all at once, and in great plenty, into the veficles of the breaft, fwells them to fuch a degree, that they compress the neighbouring veins, and force the blood to ftagnate there. The painful tenfion, fwelling, and heat of the breafts, where the milk is accumulated, as well as the painful cords which extend from the breafts as far as the axillary glands, and are formed by the fwelling of the lymphatic veffels, deftined to convey the milk there, are owing to the union of these two causes. In this case, the outfide of the cheft is compressed, respiration is difturbed and interrupted, the pain is felt quite behind the shoulders, and the patients are obliged to keep their arms ftretched out, not to compress the axillary glands, which are very painful.

Even this is not all; the milk, by ftagnating a long time in the blood, grows four, and thereby becomes fit to coagulate, which occasions a shivering more or lefs violent; but almost always marked by a hard pulse, paleness of the face and nails, convulsive drynefs of the skin, chattering of the teeth, &c. This cold fit lafts fometimes for two hours with the fame violence, and at other times goes off almost in an inftant; but is always followed by a fever fit, more or lefs ftrong, in proportion to the preceding shivering, the same as in intermitting fevers. This fever, after having continued fifteen or twenty hours, and fometimes even a day, or a day and an half, terminates at last in the same manner as the fit of an ague, by a plentiful fweat; unless the concurrence of fome particular caufe changes this flight and intermitting into a continual fever.

These accidents, and the fever which accompanies them, vary through many reasons, according as the nourishment allowed to lying-in women is more or lefs

less strong, and furnishes a greater or lesser quantity, a thicker or a thinner chyle.

According as the vehicles of the breafts are narrower, as in the first or second lying-in; or more dilated, as happens in the subsequent lyings-in.

According as the womb contracts more or lefs quickly, and the lacteal veffels clofe more or lefs exactly.

Laftly, According as the milk escapes more or less plentifully through the nipples.

This laft reflection, which is confirmed every day by experience, makes us comprehend eafily why the milk fever, and its confequences, were formerly much lefs troublefome, when it was the cuftom, as foon as the milk began to regurgitate, to have the breafts of the lying-in women fucked by women accuftomed to this employment : thereby an eafy iffue was furnifhed for the milk ; the painful fwelling of the breafts, axillary glands, and the hard cords which paffed from the breafts to thefe glands, were leffened ; a part of the milk which ftagnated in the blood was taken away ; the caufe of the fever, and the fever itfelf, was thereby diminifhed ; and thefe milky abfeeffes were prevented, which are fo frequent and dangerous at prefent.

Unfortunately this cuftom is out of fashion at prefent, because it is supposed to be prejudicial to the prefervation of the beauty and firmness of the neck and breast. This reason, which at the bottom is perhaps not fo true as supposed, has prevailed to such a degree, that hardly any woman follows the antient practice. They all endeavour to drive back their milk; that is to fay, oblige all that which does not escape through the nipples, to pass from the breasts into the axillary glands.

For this purpose, from the day after delivery the breaft of the lying-in woman is covered with lint even with the breafts, and compresses are applied over them, which are to be kept tight on by a napkin tied

tied round the breafts. This bandage is to be continued till the milk fever is over.

In this state very little milk can pass into the breafts, because they are strongly compressed; and the little which does pass there, far from being evacuated by fuction, cannot even ooze through the nipples, which are themselves compressed : it must therefore pass from the vesicles of the breast into the axillary glands; and from these glands into the left *fubclavian* vein, in which it again mixes with the blood. Thus all the milk of the lying-in woman remains in the blood; whence, either from its being retained, or from its remixture, and the great difficulty there is to evacuate it by fweating, urine, flool, gives always reason to fear that this practice will end in some abscess, which too frequently is the case.

However blameable this new practice is, as the midwife is forced to make use of it, it is necessary for her to be instructed in the methods that should be made use of to prevent its bad consequences as much as possible.

Ift, While the ague fit continues, the patient fhould be covered up warm, and even warmed with hot napkins, avoid giving her any drink, however thirfty fhe may be; becaufe, we know, by experience, that this indulgence ferves only to prolong and render more fevere the fhivering.

2dly, As foon as the heat begins to come on, the cheft and arm-pits are to be embrocated with oil of rofes, or oil of fweet almonds, to relax these parts, and render their fwelling attended with less pain.

3dly, The breaft and arm-pits are to be afterwards covered with lint, which is to be kept on by a fimple comprefs of linen, in order to preferve in the milk which accumulates there a conftant and equal heat, and thereby hinder its coagulating.

4thly, This dreffing is to be kept on with a handkerchief, or fine napkin, which is tightned a little, to moderate

moderate the too great swelling of these parts, taking care not to compress the breasts too much.

5thly, In this cafe, the use of clysters, composed of a decoction of mugwort, feverfew, and melilot, to which may be added, oil of sweet almonds, or sweet oil, cannot be too often repeated : by this means a part of the milk with which the blood is loaded passes off by stool.

6thly, The lying-in woman must drink plentifully of warm ptilan, or, at least, the cold taken off, composed of an infusion of maiden-hair, or a decoction of the roots of the sweet-flag, to provoke the sweating and urine, or to evacuate by one or other of these ways a part of the milk.

7thly, It would be right if lying-in women could be perfuaded to keep to fpoon-meats only till the milk-fever was over, in order to leffen the quantity of their milk; but, at leaft, they fhould obferve a ftrict regimen, and take nothing except weak broths during the continuance of the fever. When that is entirely over, their broth might be ftronger, and even foop allowed them : but fhould not be permitted the ufe of flefh-meats till the ninth or tenth day.

8thly, and laftly, If the milk-fever lafts longer than thirty or forty hours, or is accompanied with any bad fymptoms, fuch as light-headednefs, violent loofenefs, convultions, inflammation of the breaft, &c. the midwife must infift on fending for a physician, and leave the patient to his care entirely.

is the and say when the

and there is a state of the all related to be and the

and the second state of the second state in the second state and the second state of t

the triangle of an appropriate of

120112 10125

# CHAP. V.

# Of the management of the new-born infant.

THE management of the new-born infant, which now enters upon a new kind of life, confift in a variety of particulars.

The navel-ftring is to be first tied: for this purpose, take a needleful of waxed thread or filk, doubled five or fix times, about a quarter of a yard long, with a knot at each end, to keep the threads together.

The navel-ftring must be tied at about an inch or two's distance from the navel, by passing the ligature once round it, and fastening it with a double knot; then pass the ligature back again, and make a second double knot, opposite the first.

The remainder of the navel-ftring is to be divided at about an inch and half diftance from the ligature; and this may be done boldly, for the child feels nothing from the operation.

The ligature is to be made fufficiently tight, to ftop the blood; but not fo tight as to endanger cutting the navel-ftring.

The navel-ftring must be wrapt up in a piece of foft linen, and laid along the belly, placing a little compress under and another above it, keeping the whole on with a small roller round the belly.

The midwife must examine for some days the ftate of the navel-string. In some children, it is so thick and puffed up, that the ligature is subject to become loose, in proportion as it dries away; and in this case, it should be tightened, or a fresh one applied.

The navel-ftring, being dried away, comes off of itfelf the fixth or feventh, or at the lateft, the ninth or tenth day. It fhould be fuffered to fall off of itfelf, without pulling or fhaking it, that the navel may be well closed.

In whatever place the ligature has been made, the navel-ftring always falls off about the navel; becaufe the navel-ftring is a part which does not belong to the infant, but has been foldered on the navel, and feparates at that particular part where it was affixed.

The blood, which remains in the veffels of the navel-ftring, fhould not be preffed back into the child's body, for this cannot be otherways than prejudicial to it, efpecially with refpect to the blood of the umbilical arteries; but the ligature fhould be made without fqueezing out the cord.

It is an useles precaution to leave the navel-ftring longer in boys than in girls; and the reasons alledged to authorize this practice are so absurd as not to deferve being refuted.

The child fhould be washed, when held in its blankets, before the fire.

The whitifh mucus, and the blood with which it is ufually befmeared, are to be taken off with a rag, wetted with warm red wine and water. If it adheres ftrongly, a little oil of fweet almonds, a little frefh butter diffolved in warm red wine, or a little foap and warm water," may be ufed to get it off: but if it is very difficult, we fhould not obftinately perfift in our attempts to get it off directly, becaufe it will in a few days come off of itfelf.

The midwife must first examine the state of the bones of the head, the sutures and fontanel, and gently rectify them if they have occasion.

2dly, The state of the bones of the nose, and raise them if they are depressed.

3dly, The flate of the joints, to render them free and supple.

4thly, The state of the yard in boys, of the *pu*denda in girls, and of the anus in both sexes, to be assured the passage of these parts is open.

5thly, The ftate of the limbs, to fee whether they are contufed or not; in which cafe they are to be embrocated

embrocated with oil of sweet almonds, mixed with arquebusade water.

The evacuation of the urine and meconium are to be procured. Generally the child makes water of itfelf, while it lies before the fire: it begins also to void the meconium, but very imperfectly.

To complete this evacuation, it is common to give the child frequently a tea-fpoonful of oil of fweet almonds, mixed with an equal quantity of fyrup of violets, or folutive fyrup of damafk rofes.

Afterwards, the child is to be fwathed; and in doing this, care must be taken to place a compress on the fontanel, fixed to the biggin or cap.

To place fmall pieces of linen behind the ears, under the arm-pits, and on each groin.

To place a compress on the breast, and a clout between its thighs.

To fwathe it fufficiently tight to fupport its body; but not fo tight as to incommode it.

No food should be given the child for fifteen, twenty, or twenty-four hours; but it may fuck a little fugared wine, to concoct the phlegm in its stomach.

Laftly, If the child when new-born is very weak from the difficulty of the labour, it is to be excited and revived, by rubbing it with warm cloths; by applying on its ftomach and breaft, compressed dipt in hot red wine; by spirting wine in its face, and in its mouth; by tickling the soles of its feet with a little brush; and making it sole a raw onion.

But it is useless to apply the *placenta* on its belly, or dip it in hot red wine : though after all, as this practice can be attended with no bad consequences, it may be allowed of.

presentatural labout, though the child's head prelimits :

of one of their, circumitances is furtician

Tarticular, EXAMINATION.

67

20

# BOOK III.

# Of preternatural Labours.

PReternatural labours are of two kinds: in the one, though the child prefents in a natural pofture; that is to fay, with its head or its feet, yet its body or its limbs are in fuch a pofition, as to prove an obftacle to delivery. Labours of this kind are common enough, generally not very dangerous, and comprehend but a fmall number of cafes. In the other kind, the child inftead of prefenting in a natural pofture; that is to fay, with the head or feet, prefents with fome other part, which renders in this pofture delivery very difficult, and almost always impoffible. Labours of this kind are dangerous, furnish a great number of particular cafes; but happily thefe cafes happen but feldom.

# CHAP. I.

#### Of labours, in which the child's head prefents, but in fuch a position, as to prove an obstacle to delivery.

T is notenough to make a natural labour for the child's head to prefent, but it muft at the fame time prefent in a proper polition. Thus, it is neceffary for the head and body to be in the fame direction with the vagina, to be able to pals through it eafily; the head muft prefent alone, without any other member; and the face muft be turned downwards, for the reafons which have been feveral times given. As the want of one of these circumftances is fufficient to make a preternatural labour, though the child's head prefents; there refult three different cafes, which each require a particular examination.

#### CASE I.

# When the child's head and body present obliquely, with respect to the vagina.

THE obliquity of the child's head and body, with respect to the entrance and direction of the vagina, occasions the child, instead of taking the right way for delivery, to strike against one of the fides of the womb, and present different parts of its head, according to the part of the orifice against which it is preffed. Suppose the child well turned for birth, and its face downwards : in this cafe, if the top of the head meets against the anterior fide of the orifice, the child's face will prefent. If it lodges on the oppofite fide, the back part of the child's head will prefent. Laftly, Either the right or left fide of the head will prefent, according as the top of the head shall lodge on the left or right fide of the mouth of the womb. But the politions of the child will be directly opposite in the fame cases, if we suppose that in prefenting obliquely to the mouth of the womb, it was turned its face upwards, in a contrary direction to that we have just been describing.

As we here fuppofe the womb is ftraight, and placed in the fame direction with the *vagina*, fo that its fituation does not at all contribute to the obliquity of the child, this cafe can be attributed to the irregularity of the child's turning for birth only, which has not been fufficient, when the head catches against the anterior fide of the mouth of the womb; has been too great, when it lodges against the posterior fide; and has deviated to the right or left, when the head lodges against the right or left fide of the mouth of the womb.

From whatever caufe this bad polition of the child arifes, it is plain that it hinders delivery while it lafts; fo that to prevent both mother and child from being

exhaufted

F 3

exhausted by useless efforts, it must as soon as posfible be remedied. But though there are different cases where this oblique position of the child, with respect to the vagina, may be met with, I shall examine here that only in which the womb being placed in the same direction with the vagina, confequently happens from the child only. I shall shew hereafter \* what is proper to be done when the obliquity of the child is owing to the obliquity of the womb itself.

In the prefent cafe, then, to rectify the head of the child, and thereby the reft of its body, the following method muft be purfued, without loss of time.

ift, The woman is to be placed on her back, with her head and body lower than her hips, and the body turned a little towards the opposite fide to that against which the child's head is lodged : the bed, which has been defcribed before +, is very convenient to place the woman in labour in this fituation without trouble; but this may be done as well in a common bed, by means of pillows.

2dly, This polition, in which the woman is placed, occalions the womb to alcend from the *pelvis*, or balon, into the cavity of the belly, where it is more at liberty, and the child returns allo towards the bottom of the womb, by which means the head is lefs ftrongly prefled against that part of the mouth of the womb against which it is jambed : the hand can allo then be introduced, being first well moistened with pomatum, between this part and the child's head, to gently rectify it, place it in a proper direction, and keep it there.

3dly, In this circumstance, the return of a labour pain is waited for, and by the affistance of the contraction of the womb, the crown of the child's head is placed in the middle of the passage, in its proper situation, which decides that of the rest of the body. When it can be done, the woman is to be placed beforehand in

\* Eook IV. chap. i.

+ Book I. chap, v.

2

71

By

a horizontal fituation, that the first effort may more eafily push the child's head into the passage.

4thly, If by this means the midwife cannot gain room enough to difengage the child's head, and bring it directly into the paffage, fhe muft introduce her hand where there is the freest entrance, as far as the child's shoulders, to push it inwards, to be able more easily to rectify the head : for if she was imprudent enough to attempt to return the child back by the head, she would run the risque of crushing its skull.

5thly, Thefe means are generally fufficient to rectify the head and body of the child : but if any obftacle fhould be met with, which cannot be overcome, the laft refource is to return the child, and deliver by the feet, in the manner I fhall hereafter explain.

### CASE II.

#### One or both hands prefenting with the head.

THIS cafe happens when the child in turning for birth refts one or both its hands on its head, in which oafe they prefent before the head, or at least together with it.

When delivery is advanced, it may be fuffered to go on in this manner in women who have already had feveral children, or in whom the mouth of the womb is thin, foft, and eafy of dilatation : it is only neceffary to ftraighten the arms, and apply them against the head in fuch a manner as to prevent the elbows from making an angle.

But if there is reafon to apprehend a very difficult and tedious labour from this pofture of the child, it must be remedied.

By placing the woman on her back, with her hips higher than the fhoulders, to facilitate the returning the child into the womb.

By pufhing the child gently back, at the fame time, towards the bottom of the womb; and this may be effected, by refting the extremities of the fingers against one of its shoulders.

By placing the hand and arm on the fide, by means of the room which has been acquired, and keeping the head opposite the mouth of the womb, till the return of a pain.

By taking advantage of the pain, to engage the head in the orifice, and thereby preventing the hand and arm from prefenting again.

But if the midwife finds it difficult to return the arm, and place it in its proper position against the fide, and is of opinion, that this posture will render labour tedious, the last step to be taken, is to turn the child, and deliver by the feet, as has been seen in the fecond chapter of the second book; and as will be shewn in this book, chapter the 3d, case the 1st.

#### CASE III.

# Of a child's coming with its face uppermost, turned towards the os pubis.

THIS bad position of the child but feldom happens in labours in which the head prefents; it neverthelefs may happen on some occasions.

When the child is fituated in the womb, contrary to its natural polition, its back against the belly, and its belly against the back of the mother; in this cafe, in turning for birth, its face will be turned towards the *os pubis*: but this cafe, fupposing it ever happens, happens but very feldom.

When the child does not turn properly for birth, from fome accident.

When the child of itfelf, well placed, is obliged to turn the contrary way, to enter the vagina, which happens to women in whom the orifice of the womb is turned back towards the os facrum.

This position hinders delivery but little, and is attended with no bad confequence;

Except that the child's face, and efpecially its nofe, is bruifed against the os pubis, which does not give way like the os coccygis; and the child may be perhaps fuffocated, by the flooding that follows delivery, which nevertheless can hardly possibly happen.

\* In this cafe, when the head prefents, as has been fuppofed, there is no method of turning the child; because the head affords no hold; labour must therefore be fuffered to go on in this position. It is neceffary only to pass the hand, or at least fome fingers, well moistened with pomatum, against the os coccygis, to push it backwards, and facilitate the passage of the child's head; to be careful not to raife the child's head by this means, which, by prefsing its face against the os pubis, would bruise it still more.

When the child's fhoulders are paffed, to turn it gently on its fide, to keep its face from the flooding, which at this time begins to come on.

The means which have been proposed are more difficult to put in practice with fucces, when the womb is oblique itself. The precautions which this cafe requires will be seen hereafter +.

\* Doctor Exton directs in this cafe, " If any part of the face lodges on the *pubis*, to difengage it, by introducing a finger or two, between that and the bone, and, when the pain comes on, direct it from the *pubis*. If the labour is not like to fucceed, then to lay the woman in a proper pofture, and deliver her, by turning the child, and extracting it by the feet;" contrary to the opinion of our author, who fays, in this cafe, there is no method of turning the child. R. + Book iv. chap. I.

ATTAC TO CONTRACTOR STATE

# CHAP. II.

Of labours in which the feet present; but in such positions, as to render delivery difficult or impossible.

**F** OOTLING labour requires three circumftances to be natural. 1ft. For the feet to prefent in the fame direction with the vagina. 2d. For both feet to prefent together. 3d. For the feet to be placed in fuch a position, as to shew, that the child's face is turned downwards, that is to fay, with its heels upwards, and its toes downwards; so that the want of one of these circumstances is sufficient to make a particular case, in which the labour is preternatural, and consequently deserves a separate examination.

# CASE I.

# When the child's feet present obliquely to the mouth of the womb.

AS the child's feet never prefent, but when it has not been properly turned for birth, from the caufes already fhewn +, there is no reafon to be furprized, if it frequently happens, that the feet do not prefent directly oppofite to the mouth of the womb, even in cafe the womb is in a right direction, and much lefs in those cafes in which it is oblique : it even happens fometimes, that the child, by kicking, displaces its feet, which were properly fituated, and afterwards fixes them against the fides of the orifice.

From whatever caufe this arifes, it is neither difficult nor dangerous. When the mouth of the womb is fufficiently dilated, to introduce the hand, and the membranes are ruptured, the feet are to be laid hold of, one after another, and the knees gently bent, to

+ Book ii. chap. z.

CHAP.

procure,

75

procure, by this means, an opportunity of bringing them directly into the paffage with eafe.

But if fome difficulty is found, in endeavouring to bend the knees, the fingers are to be flid along the leg, as far as under the hams of each fide; and then, by gently pushing them, the joint of the thigh may be bent, and thereby, by shortening the length of the limb, the necessfary liberty may be gained to difengage the feet, and rectify that position.

At the worft, the woman may be laid on her back, with her hips raifed, to occafion the womb to fall back into the cavity of the belly, and the child towards the bottom of the womb, which will afford all the convenience that can be defired, to bend its legs or thighs, difengage its feet, and place them in a proper polition.

When the feet are once thus placed, and the midwife, affured by the methods already pointed out, book ii. chap. ii. that they belong to the fame child, the must keep them there, till a pain forces them into the paffage; then, when the can grafp hold of them, the must endeavour to haften delivery; becaufe the waters which drain off through the mouth of the womb, which the feet do not exactly clofe, foon leave the child dry in the womb, and encrease the difficulty of delivery.

# CASE II.

#### When one foot only, or a foot and a knee, prefent.

BOTH thefe, which frequently happen in this kind of labour, arife from the fame caufe as the preceding cafe. As foon as this is known, our attention fhould be directed to prevent delivery going forward in this ftate; becaufe, if one of the feet fhould be engaged pretty far in the paffage, it would be attended with great difficulty to bend and bring down the leg which is wanting, and which might run the rifque of being broke. In

In these two cases, the first thing to be done, is to place the woman on her back, with her hips raised, for the reasons already frequently given.

2dly, If one foot prefents with the knee of the other leg, nothing more is neceffary than to introduce the fingers, well moiftened with pomatum, under the ham of the foot which is wanting, bend the thigh of it, and by paffing the hand as far as the heel, lay hold thereof, bring it towards the mouth of the womb, and place it on the fide of the other.

3dly, But if one foot only prefents, we fhould immediately examine, whether it is the right or left foot, in order to judge certainly on which fide it is most proper to fearch for the other.

4thly, It is never difficult to find this foot; nothing more is required, than to bend the fingers, which have been introduced into the womb, and fearch all round the fide on which the foot ought to be, and it will be eafily found.

However, in every cafe, if there fhould be occafion, the hand being firft well moiftened with pomatum, may be introduced all along the leg and thigh, which is got hold of by the other hand, as far as its union with the trunk of the body, and from thence to the other thigh; from whence, defcending, the leg and foot which are wanting will be found.

5thly, When both feet are got hold of together, at the entrance of the mouth of the womb, or even in the passage, we must be assured, before we proceed farther, that they belong to the same child; and for this purpose, employ the means already shewn \*.

6thly, But if unfortunately one of the child's legs is advanced as far in the paffage as the top of the thigh, it must be absolutely returned into the womb, by placing the woman on her back, with her hips raifed, (as has been already often recommended) in order to find and bring down the leg and foot which are wanting, and put matters into such a fituation,

\* Book ii, chap. 2.

as delivery may be accomplifhed. I am aware, that it is afferted, that children have come into the world in this polition. If this happens, the thigh muft be bent forward fo far as to lie close to the belly : but befides, that one can never be fure of this flexibility of the child's thigh, labour muft in this cafe be very difficult, not to fay impossible; and it is confequently very imprudent to fuffer fuch a labour to proceed.

#### CASE III.

# When the child prefents with its toes turned upwards, which denotes its face being turned the same way.

IT has been obferved, in the preceding chapter, that when the child prefents with its face turned upwards, in natural labour, that it was obliged to be left in this fituation, from the impoffibility of returning it : happily this pofture happens but feldom in this kind of labour; and the worft confequences for the child are, its having its nofe crushed flat, and its face bruifed. It is quite the contrary in footling labour : on the one hand, it is very common for children to have the face turned upwards; because in this kind of labour, the child has never been regularly turned for birth; and, on the other hand, this pofture of the child is very troublefome, becaufe it frequently happens that the chin is jammed against the os pubis, which hinders delivery, and fometimes even occasions the feparation of the head from the body; but luckily, it is eafy in this kind of labour, to prevent this accident, by turning the child in time, after the following manner :

It should be known early, whether the child has really its face turned upwards; and for this purpose, the position of its feet are to be examined : if the toes are turned upwards, and the heels downwards, it is a proof that the face is also turned upwards; and that, confequently, we must think of changing the posture of the child.

77

For this purpole, when the breech is paffed, the right hand open is to be introduced against its back, and in proportion as the child advances, or is extracted by the other hand, we must endeavour to turn it. We fucceed easily in living children, because the body has a firmnes; but it is more difficult in dead children, whose bodies have no elasticity, especially with respect to the head, which, on account of the flabbines of the neck, does not follow the motion endeavoured to be given it.

# CHAP. III.

## Of labours in which the child's hands, elbows, or Shoulders present.

THIS kind of labour forms three different cafes, yet though very much alike, require, neverthelefs, particular articles.

# CASE I.

# When the child's hands present.

THIS cafe happens when in turning for birth the child's head is hindered in the middle of its fall, and its hands, which are at liberty, are ftretched out, and prefent towards the mouth of the womb; or after its having been properly turned for birth, from its difplacing itfelf by toffing about, or from being difplaced by fome diffortion of the mother. In this cafe, the child prefents fometimes one hand only, and fometimes both together. This pofture is eafily known when the membranes are ruptured, and as it is impoffible for the child to be delivered in this pofition, it ought to be quickly remedied.

They endeavoured formerly to reduce this cafe to a natural labour by the head, and fome ignorant midwives still act upon this principle; but without

out amufing ourfelves with a like trial, which can hardly ever fucceed, we should think of turning the child immediately, when the waters are drained off, and deliver it by the feet.

To do this, first the woman must be placed in a horizontal, or, which is more advantageous, even in a more reclining fituation, with her hips raifed.

2dly, Afterwards the womb is to be gently pulled back from the *pelvis* into the belly, and at the fame time the child returned back into the bottom of the womb, to give more room.

3dly, The child's thighs are to be fought for, by paffing the fingers gently over its body, and when found, they are to be bent a little forwards, to fhorten the length of the child's body, and help to turn it the more eafily.

4thly, The feet are to be laid hold of, and made use of to rectify the child's body, by bringing them towards the mouth of the womb, which makes the head rise proportionably towards the bottom of the womb.

5thly, If at first one leg only is found, the other must be fearched for, which cannot be far off, and must both be brought together, and by their affistance the child rectified.

6thly, and laftly, The child is to be delivered by the feet, with the ufual precautions. See book II. chap. II. and book III. chap. II.—cafe I.

# bas abornieton od fic CASE II. aolao dioda i a

# When the child's elbows present.

IN this cafe the child may prefent many different ways, either with one elbow only, with both elbows together, or with an elbow and an hand. Thefe different poftures arife from the fame caufes which have been fhewn in the preceding article, and require the fame affiftance.

Smith

The woman in labour must be placed in a proper fituation, the womb returned into the cavity of the belly, and the child into the bottom of the womb. The midwife must introduce her hand along the elbow, quite up to the arm-pit, and by the affistance of this refting-place, push the upper part of the child's body towards the bottom of the womb, which will bring both its feet towards the mouth of the womb, and afford the means of delivering by the feet, after the manner which has been explained in the foregoing chapters, and with the precautions therein recommended.

#### CASE III.

#### When the child's shoulders present.

THIS cafe always happens either through the child's turning too far for birth, which occafions the head to pafs behind the orifice of the womb, and the fhoulders to take its place, or for want of a fufficient turn, which has difcomposed the order and oeconomy of its fall.

Sometimes the child prefents with one fhoulder only, and fometimes with both, or rather the fpace between the fhoulders. Sometimes alfo the child prefents with the fhoulder and arm. But, on the whole, these cases differ but little, and require the fame affistance.

In all these cases, the child must be returned, and delivered by the feet, according to the method which has been several times explained; and for this purpose the woman is to be placed in such a situation as to have her hips elevated, to disengage the womb from the *pelvis*, and the child from the neck of the womb. The child is to be returned into the bottom of the womb, by placing the hand against the armpit, and thereby raising up the shoulders and head, and by this means bringing the feet down towards the

1100

the mouth of the womb, and when they are got there, proceed as in footling labour.

Some authors advife to find firft one foot, and bring it to the mouth of the womb; they affert the other will follow, and that in proportion as they are brought towards the mouth of the womb, the head and fhoulders will remove farther off, and rife upwards towards the bottom of the womb; but they do not tell, (which is neverthelefs very true) that by this means they run the rifque of breaking or diflocating the legs or thighs of the child.

It is of great importance to remark, first, that in these three cases, as well as in all the others, which I shall explain in the remainder of this book, that the midwife should quickly determine what to do, as soon as the waters, begin to pass off, because the parts are not yet very strongly rivetted in the passage; the womb has not yet had time to contract; and because the infide of the membranes is yet moist and glairy, and lets the child flip easily when the attempts to return it.

2dly, Becaufe delivery becomes much more difficult by waiting, and this for three different reafons, of which it is eafy to make an application.

3dly, Becaufe it fometimes happens, that by leaving an arm, a hand, or fome other part hanging out of the womb, the part foon fwells, which fometimes makes it impoffible to reduce it, or, at leaft, renders the reduction thereof very difficult.

Automations land at the faire uters

CHAP.

Al and the state of a

-or to the part of a star of the set of the set of the

01 200 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

#### CHAP. IV.

Of these labours in which the child's knees or buttosks present.

#### CASE I.

# When the child's knees present.

THE child may prefent with the knees in many different ways; but they depend nearly on the fame caufes, and require the fame methods of relief.

Sometimes the child prefents with both knees in the paffage; this cafe happens generally when the child, in the room of prefenting with its head, prefents with its feet, from fome one of the caufes before taken notice of \*, and the feet refting against the infide of the rim of the orifice, which, bending the joints of the knees, occasions their prefenting.

The most certain method of remedying this, is to place the woman on her back, and raife the hips a little, to difengage the womb from the *pelvis*, and return the child into he womb, and by the affiftance of the room gained thereby, lay hold of the legs, one after the other, push the knees upwards to bend the thighs, and take the advantage thereof to ftretch out the two legs opposite the passage, and deliver the child by the feet, with the usual precautions.

Neverthelefs, if the knees are too far advanced, they may be left in this fituation, efpecially in women who have already had children, and in whom the mouth of the womb dilates eafily. It is required only in this cafe to endeavour to facilitate delivery, by dilating the orifice, forcing backward the os coccygis, and lubricating the paffage with fresh butter, or pomatum.

\* Book II, chap. II.

Sometimes when one of the child's feet is ftopped too far within the womb, the leg, and confequently the knee, cannot reach fo far as the mouth of the womb; whence it happens that the child cannot prefent the other knee, and therefore prefents one only.

To remedy this, after having placed the woman on her back, difengaged the womb from the *pelvis*, and returned the child into the womb, the leg belonging to the knee which prefents is to be fearched for, and having found it, the thigh is to be bent forward, until the knee is removed from the mouth of the womb, and the foot prefents; the leg is then to be ftraightened, and thereby comes into the paffage.

The fame is to be done with refpect to the other knee, which is eafily found; it is bent forwards, until the foot approaches the orifice; the leg is then ftraightened, and the child delivered by the feet.

Neverthelefs, after having brought down the wanting foot, the labour might be fuffered to proceed without unfolding the knee, which is in the paffage, fuppofing it was ftrongly compressed, or already tumified; but unlefs the woman has had feveral children before, or it was certain that the lips of the mouth of the womb are thin, fupple, and eafy to dilate, delivery, in this manner, is always difficult and laborious.

Laftly, The child prefents fometimes with a leg and a knee, when one foot paffes eafily into the paffage, and the other foot is hindered, or kept back by the edge of the orifice, which makes the limb bend, and confequently the knee prefent.

In this cafe, as well as the two preceding ones, the infant may be delivered in this pofture, when the leg and knee are very far advanced, or are already fwelled, efpecially when the woman in labour has already had feveral childen, or the lips of the mouth of the womb are fupple and thin: nothing more is required than to affift delivery, by dilating the orifice with the fingers, moiftening the paffage well with pomatum, and forcing back the oc coccygis.

- SHARA

But the most certain method is always to replace the parts. To do this, after having placed the woman on her back, in the position already defcribed, difengaged the womb from the *pelvis*, and returned the child fufficiently into the womb, to allow of moving the knee, it is to be brought forwards, until the foot prefents towards the passage, into which it is brought by ftraightening the leg; after which the child is to be delivered by the feet.

In this kind of labour, as well as in all others of the fame kind, the midwife must be careful, as has been already observed \*, to assure herfelf that both feet belong to one child, and by turning the body of the child, to place the face downwards, if it was not so before.

### CASE II.

tionu .elouwrol onod el ol : Emuor selver

ris then

List he he he he

# When the child's buttocks prefent.

TWO caufes may occasion this fituation of the child; the one when it turns for birth too quickly, fo that the head passes beyond the mouth of the womb, and the breech places itself there; the other, when it is not turned for birth at all, and falling on its feet, a little beyond the mouth of the womb, it feems as it were to fit upon the passes: frequently also this bad posture of the child is to be attributed to its violent motions only.

When the buttocks prefent in this manner, it is difficult to diffinguifh this part from the head, while the membranes are whole; we can, however, very nearly perceive the difference between them, by this part being more foft, and divided into two buttocks, and alfo from its being lefs round.

As foon as it is certain that the breech prefents, the fhorteft and most certain way is, to rupture the membranes, discharge the waters, return the child back, and deliver it by the feet.

\* Book II. chap. II.

2 2

For this purpofe, the woman is to be placed as before directed, and after the womb is difengaged from the *pelvis*, and the child pufhed back towards the bottom of the womb, the legs are then to be fearched for, one after the other, and brought towards the orifice, and in proportion as they are brought there, the body and head of the child are put in the right way; fo that nothing remains but to deliver by the feet, with the precautions already fo repeatedly recommended.

Some people affert, that if the breech of the child is fo ftrongly riveted in the mouth of the womb and *pelvis*, that its reduction would be very difficult, a labour may be permitted to go on in this manner, and the child be delivered bent double, which appears to me always a very imprudent conduct. If this refolution is taken, the midwife muft, at leaft however, endeavour to facilitate, as much as fhe can, the delivery of the child, by affifting the dilatation of the mouth of the womb, by plentifully moiftening the paffage with pomatum, by forcing back the os coccygis, and by paffing the fingers, in the form of a hook, into the groin of the child, to help to extract it, taking a great deal of care not to hurt the *fcrotum*, if it is a boy.

I think it neceffary to inform the midwife, that fhe ought not, in this cafe, to be alarmed at finding her hands fmeared with a black foetid matter, which flows from the womb, becaufe it is nothing elfe but the *meconium*, or excrement of the child, which the compression of its belly occasions it to void in this position.

mallog side at the start thinks which a this pollare

CHAP:

85

G 3

# CHAP. V.

#### Of labours in which the child prefents with its back.

THIS bad posture happens, when in turning for birth the child's head passes beyond the mouth of the womb, and by that means the back places itself there; or when the child has not turned at all, but falls down on its back. Lastly, this preternatural posture may happen from some chance accident.

It is of great importance to know early that the child is thus fituated, in order to remedy it quickly. It may be known from finding nothing at the mouth of the womb, but a bag full of water, in which, fometimes, the navel-ftring is felt, and from feeling the fpine of the back, by advancing the finger forwards.

In this fituation, it fometimes happens that the navel-ftring comes down, which encreafes the danger, for the reafons which will be hereafter given \*. This coming down of the navel-ftring is occafioned by the pofture of the child, which lying crofsways in the womb, permits the navel-ftring to flip down with the waters, by the fide of its belly, and fall down as far as the orifice.

This bad pofture of the child muft be remedied as quickly as poffible, as well becaufe that otherways the womb in contracting embraces the child fo clofely, that it cannot be turned, as from the fear left the child fhould be loft through the compression of its head and breaft in this position; fo that as soon as it is certain that the child presents in this posture, the membranes are to be ruptured, the waters difcharged, the child turned, and delivered by the fest.

\* Book IV. chap. III. cafe IV.

For this purpose, the hand, well moistened with pomatum, is to be introduced into the womb, after knowing, as well as possible, on which fide the feet are, to make use of the hand which answers to that fide.

The thighs and legs of the child are to be bent gently by the joints of the hips and knees, to fhorten the length of the body and difengage it from its transverse position.

After it is difengaged, the lower part of its body is to be brought towards the mouth of the womb, in order to bring back its feet there.

The child is always to be returned in fuch a manner, that the back, which was downwards, may be uppermoft, in order to extract the child, and, that by fhortening its length, a little more play may be procured to bring its feet into the paffage, and thereby procure delivery.

In which it cannot be too often recommended to be attentive to three effential points, which have already been often inculcated.

Ift, To be affured, before we haften delivery, that both feet belong to the fame child.

2dly, To turn the child with its face downwards, in cafe it was otherways fituated.

And laftly, To perform these operations within the membranes of the child, which serve for a lining to defend the womb, as well as facilitate the motion of the child from their smoothness and lubricity.

G 4

CHAP.

## CHAP. VI.

#### Of labours in which the child's belly prefents.

THE child takes this posture when the head is ftopt in turning for birth, and the body of the child is very long, and the womb very narrow.

This is the moft dangerous pofture of all; firft, becaufe the belly is ftrongly comprefied, and drawn into the paffage, from which there is danger of an inflammation, or mortification, if it remains too long in this fituation; fecondly, becaufe the navel-ftring, which comes down into the paffage, fwells and mortifies very foon; thirdly, becaufe the breaft and head are extremely comprefied; and in each of thefe cafes the child very foon perifhes.

This pofture may be known even before the waters are difcharged; first, from the mouth of the womb's dilating very flowly; fecondly, from the waters which form, being proportionably narrow and finall; thirdly, from finding nothing prefent at the mouth of the womb.

But it may be known more certainly as foon as the membranes are ruptured; firft, by touching the navel-ftring, which comes down into the mouth of the womb; fecondly, by the foftnefs of the belly, when the fingers can be introduced far enough to reach it; for the inflexibility of the back bone does not permit the belly to apply itfelf againft the orifice, at leaft in the beginning.

This pofture renders delivery abfolutely impoffible; there is no other means of procuring it, than by putting back the child, bringing its feet towards the mouth, and raifing its head towards the bottom of the womb, and then delivering by the feet.

To do this, the means must be made use of which have been already frequently recommended.

ift, The woman must be placed on her back, in an horizontal posture, with her hips a little higher than the rest of her body. By the means of this position, to difengage the womb from the *pelvis*, return it into the belly, and thereby gain a little play to difengage the child, which is fastened across the passage.

2dly, Afterwards the hand is to be paffed behind one of the thighs, in order to bend it towards the belly, and thereby bring the knee opposite the orifice.

3dly, The fame must be done with the other thigh and the other knee, pushing afterwards gently both knees beyond the edges of the orifice, until both feet are placed directly at the orifice.

4thly and laftly, The child is then to be delivered by the feet, as it is certain that in proportion as the feet come forward into the paffage, the child's body will get up again into the bottom of the womb, and every thing will be ready for delivery, which is to be executed with the ufual precautions.

I fhall finish this account of preternatural labours, by adding two important reflections.

1st, That it is the midwife's duty to know, as foon as poffible, the fituation and pofture in which the child prefents.

She can have but very weak conjectures concerning this matter, while the mouth of the womb remains closed; fhe has more certain tokens when the mouth of the womb is open, though the membranes are yet whole.

She has certain figns, when the membranes being ruptured, allow her to touch the parts; for the head or feet, hands, elbows, fhoulders, knees, breech, back, or belly, are eafily known.

2dly, She fhould diftinguish two periods in every labour, that which precedes the rupture of the membranes, and the discharge of the waters; and that which follows. In the first, there is no occasion to be

be in a hurry, the midwife may wait patiently, unlefs the woman fuffers very much, and the child ftruggles a great deal, which fhe is apprehenfive will weaken it too far, and efpecially if fhe does not feel fome part prefent, which would be an obftacle to delivery, if fuffered to remain.

It is quite the contrary in the fecond period, fhe fhould be expeditious when the waters are difcharged, becaufe the womb, by contracting, compreffes the child tightly more and more; becaufe the membranes growing dry, render the motion of the child difficult; laftly, becaufe the paffage and *vagina* becoming tumified, prove an obftacle to the delivery of the child.

So that, without exaggeration, we may be affured that every hour's delay, after the difcharge of the waters, increafes the danger a third, even in labour where the head prefents, but especially in a footling labour.

benerit automation to second table and there is governe.

BOOK

# BOOK IV.

# Of laborious, difficult, and tedious labours.

I N the moft natural labours, with refpect to the pofture of the child, there frequently happen difficulties or obftacles, which render delivery laborious, difficult, and dangerous. But these difficulties are still more frequent and troubless in preternatural labours : consequently, difficult, laborious, and tedious labours, are a particular kind, which remain to be explained.

Thefe difficulties, or obftacles, which render labour difficult, may arife from four heads: from the mother; from the child; from the after-birth; or from fome chance accidents. I fhall treat, in this book, of difficult labours which arife from thefe four caufes, in four chapters; and, in each chapter, fhall comprehend the different cafes which belong to each article.

#### CHAP. I.

Of difficult labours owing to the mother.

#### CASE I.

Of difficult labours, owing to the obliquities of the womb.

I N the labours which have been hitherto explained, the womb has always been fuppofed to have been fituated in fuch a manner, that its bottom and its orifice were in the fame direction with the vagina; which is certainly the most natural and most advantageous position of the womb, for the delivery of the child, because then its passage is entirely straight forwards.

But this is not always the cafe. The womb is often met with oblique, with respect to the vagina. Sometimes it inclines backwards, towards the loins, and then its mouth is turned towards the os pubis. Sometimes

times it inclines forward, and then its mouth is turned towards the hollow of the *os facrum*. Sometimes it inclines towards the right or left fide, and then its mouth is accordingly turned towards the bones of the *ilion* of the right or left fide.

Though all these positions are possible, it is nevertheless certain, that the womb inclines more commonly forward or backward than fideways; whether owing to the round ligaments which are fixed on each fide, or rather because towards its neck it is a little flattened before and behind, which hardly ever allows it to incline in any other direction.

The oblique position of the womb, to whatever fide it is turned, proves an hindrance to delivery; because the child, instead of being able to advance directly into the vagina, is stopped in its passage by the rim of the orifice against which it strikes, which renders its own, as well as its mother's efforts, useles. But of these different positions, the most troubles of these different positions, the most troubles is that in which the womb inclining forward, its mouth is turned towards the os facrum; in the hollow of which the head is fixed, and from whence it is difficult to be extracted.

I fhall not repeat here the caufes of thefe oblique pofitions of the womb, having already fpoken of them \*; nor fhall I repeat again the figns, which ferve to denote the obliquity of the womb, and the fide to which it is inclined, having defcribed them in the fifth chapter, book the firft. I fhall content myfelf, with briefly remarking, that when the womb is oblique, it is fituated fo high, that it is with great difficulty it can be reached, becaufe the mouth of the womb does not defcend at all into the *vagina*, as it does when the womb is ftraight; and one part only of the circumference of the neck of the womb, the anterior, pofterior, or lateral parts, according to the fpecies of the womb's obliquity, can be then felt.

\* Book ii. chap. ii.

93

In all these cases, the womb is to be rectified, and brought as near as possible to a natural situation.

For this purpole, the woman must be laid on her back, with her hips raifed higher than the rest of her body, to allow of putting back the womb from the *pelvis* more easily; which may be done, by introducing the hand, well moistened with pomatum, and gently pushing it upwards.

When a little play is procured by this means, the mouth of the womb is to be directed towards the vagina, with the fame hand.

At the fame time, preffing gently on the outfide of the belly with the other hand, to rectify the position of the womb.

And then, waiting till the head of the child fixes itfelf in the paffage, or at least prefents there; after which, delivery is to be performed in the ufual manner.

But if this method does not fucceed, and the womb returns to its former obliquity, fo far as to render delivery very difficult, the child muft in this cafe be turned without hefitation, in the manner that has been fo often directed, and delivered by the feet, which remedies every thing; becaufe, when the feet are once got hold of, we are fure by rectifying the child's body, to rectify the womb itfelf; and thus, the obliquity of the womb, which hinders delivery by the head, does not at all hinder delivery by the feet.

It must be observed, that the obliquity of the child in the womb, which is mentioned by some authors, may be complicated with an obliquity of the womb itfelf, in two different ways. In one, the obliquity of the child is in a contrary direction to the obliquity of the womb; and, in this case, the obliquity of the child corrects that of the womb : but this case is rare, supposing it even possible. In the other, the obliquity of the child is in the same direction with the obliquity of the womb, and then the delivery of the child is fo much the more difficult ; and, confequently, the

the neceffity of turning the child, and delivering by the feet, more prefling.

# CASE II.

#### Of the difficulty which proceeds from the weakness and want of elasticity of the womb.

THE mulcular contraction of the womb is the principal cause which pushes the infant forward, and procures delivery. If this contraction is performed but weakly, a long and difficult labour is to be expected; and this happens in two cases:

Ift, When the womb is furnished with but few muscular fibres, and those fibres thin, weak, small, and incapable of exciting a strong contraction; and this is a defect in the conformation of the part.

2dly, When these fibres, though naturally sufficiently numerous and strong, are relaxed by the ferofity, which has stagnated during pregnancy, between the *chorion* and womb, and caused a drops of the womb. This studies discharges itself from the beginning of labour, as soon as the mouth of the womb begins to dilate : but the womb, nevertheles, remains in a soft, inelastic state, which greatly weakens its contraction.

Happily, in both these cases, the mouth of the womb partakes of the defects of the womb itself; through which, being more soft and lax than natural, it more easily gives way to the passage of the child; and thereby that which was lost by the relaxation of the womb, is in some measure regained.

The midwife eafily knows this flate of the womb, by the flacknefs and weaknefs of the pains; and fhould endeavour to remedy it, by encouraging the woman in labour, and promifing her a fpeedy and eafy delivery; by giving her a little orange-flower-water, or a little burnt wine; by making her take fnuff, in order to occafion fneezing; or administring a flimulating

ing clyfter; and laftly, if neceffary, by giving from two, to fix grains, of emetic tartar.

With refpect to the method of delivery, if the child prefents with its head, fhe is to deliver it in that manner, and facilitate its exit, by dilating the orifice by degrees, which will fcarcely afford any refiftance to dilatation. If the child does not prefent at all, for want of being preffed forward by the womb; or, if it prefents in any other pofture, fhe muft determine to deliver by the feet, making ufe of all those precautions which I have already fo repeatedly recommended: for this inactivity of the womb generally encreases, and renders delivery more difficult each fucceeding minute, when time is lost by hefitating in what manner to act.

#### CASE III.

#### Of difficult labour which proceeds from the mouth of the womb.

THE mouth of the womb is the narroweft part through which the child paffes; and is alfo the place which occafions the greateft fufferings of a woman in labour. As delivery is eafy when this orifice is open, or eafy to be dilated, fo, on the contrary, it is difficult and laborious in the three following cafes. When the circumference of the mouth of the womb is hard, compact, and thick, without thefe faults exceeding the bounds of nature; fuch is generally the ftate of this orifice in women, who marry far advanced in years, who have always longer and more difficult labours than young women.

When there is in fome part of this circumference a bridle or *cicatrix*, in confequence of fome chop, laceration, or excortation, occafioned by a preceding labour, which hinders the uniform extension thereof.

95

When there is a callofity or fchirrus in fome part of this circumference, proceeding from a former difficult labour, or produced by a pocky leaven, in which cafe the mouth of the womb cannot eafily dilate any more than in the preceding cafe.

A fkilful midwife ought to have known thefe diforders by touching the woman \* before labour; and confequently fhould have endeavoured to remedy, or, at leaft, to leffen them by the ufe of emollient fomentations of the belly, and by injections of the fame kind, after having placed the woman with child in a pofture proper to keep them in the *vagina* for fome time; by peffaries composed of the pulp of emollient plants, by the fteams of a warm decoction of emollient plants, by unctions of fresh butter, or goofegrease, frequently repeated, which means she should make use of for several days before delivery.

When the woman is in labour, the midwive fhould endeavour to know as foon as poffible the fituation in which the child prefents. If with the head, fhe must fuffer delivery to go forward, taking care to promote it, by dilating the orifice gently as much as fhe can, and moistening it well with fresh butter or pomatum.

If, on the contrary, the child's feet prefent, fhe will take the advantage of this pollure for delivery; and, if the child fhould prefent in another polition, mult endeavour to bring it to this, using all those precautions which have been already fo frequently inculcated, both in respect to turning the child, and extracting it gently, and by degrees.

The fame means are to be made use of, and the fame precautions, in delivering a woman who has a stone in the bladder; or the piles, very much swelled; or a tumour in the gut *restum*, which require the *vagina* to be thoroughly relaxed, and the delivery of the child not to be presided too forward.

\* See book i. chap. iv.

whe you to to stary at

APRIXY

· · · · · · · · · ·

#### CASE IV.

#### Of the difficulty which proceeds from the vagina.

THE diforders of the vagina may hinder delivery in two cafes, both of which are rare.

Ift, When the membrane, known by the name of the *bymen*, which clofes the orifice of the *vagina* croffways, leaving a canal in the middle for the paffage of the monthly-courfes, is found thick and denfe enough, and has been fufficiently preferved, to prove an obftacle to the delivery of the child. This cafe is rare; but a more rare cafe is, that, notwithftanding the intirenefs of the *bymen*, conception has been effected by the opening only which was in the middle of this membrane. Neverthelefs, both the one and the other are real facts, and obfervations furnifh fome examples of them.

This diforder is eafily known \*; and, when known, is eafily remedied, by making an incifion lengthways through this membrane; or, for greater certainty, two crucial incifions, and placing therein a peffary of linen, rolled up, fpread with yellow bafilicon, to hinder the fragments from uniting, and oblige them to turn towards the fides of the vagina, where they form the carunculæ myrtiformes.

The fecond is much more troublefome, if through the length of the vagina the opposite fides are fo closely united together that there are no hopes of feparating them, and leave only a fmall paffage through which the monthly courses pass, and conception is effected. This accident is always the confequence of a bad conformation, or of some wound, ulceration, or excoriation of this part, which has been very neglectfully treated.

An example of this kind is to be met with in the Hiftory of the Academy of Sciences of the year 1712, p. 37, and 38, which prefents at the fame

\* See book I. chap. iv.

time

time the affiftance of nature as the only refource. " A woman, who was married at about fixteen years of age, had the vagina fo narrow, that a goofe-quill could hardly be introduced, and was not closed by any extraordinary membrane as fometimes happens. Befides, fhe was tormented by a young and vigorous. hufband, who was in hopes always of making a paffage, but did not fucceed. She was very defirous of finding a remedy for her cafe, but could not meet with any. At length, about the end of the eleventh year, fhe became pregnant, without the hufband's having made any farther progrefs than the first day. The furgeon, from whom we are favoured with this obfervation, was thoroughly perfuaded fhe could never be delivered. Notwithstanding, towards the fifth month, the vagina began to dilate, and continued to do fo, until at length it became of the natural common fize, and the woman was happily delivered !" The furgeon was of opinion, and with great probability, " That in proportion as the womb extended by the growth of the infant, the vagina, which is a continuation of it, extended alfo; and that the fame caufe, namely, a greater afflux of blood, produced both effects at the fame time."

A like observation is related in the history of the fame academy for the year 1748, "Of a woman at Breft, in whom the *vagina* was fo narrow as fcarcely to admit a quill, who nevertheless became pregnant, and was happily delivered, after three hours labour, of a ftrong healthy child." Another observation of this kind is to be met with in *Riolan*'s Anthropographia, book II. chap. xxxv. and examples of this fort are common enough amongst authors.

#### CASE V.

### Of the difficulty which proceeds from the PELVIS, or bason.

THE offa inominata and the os facrum, by their union, form a cavity called the pelvis, or bason, which has

has been defcribed in the first chapter of the first book. In this cavity the womb is contained in women who are not pregnant; but in pregnancy the body of the womb rifes upwards; and after the third or fourth month, only its neck and orifice remain there. It is through this cavity that the child must pass in labour, which requires our examining the state thereof attentively, and our being well acquainted with the difficulties which are to be met with in its passage.

Anatomy points out two; one at the beginning of the *pelvis*, between the fuperior part of the os facrum, which projects forwards and inwards, and the bones of the *pubes*; which may be called the fuperior ftrait. The other at the bottom of the *pelvis*, between the os coccygis, the point of the os facrum, and the tuberofities of the os ifcbion, which may be called the inferior ftrait. In a natural ftate, these ftraits, though real, are no obstacle to the passage of the child; but they become fo in the following cafes:

When the bones of the *pelvis*, though well formed, are too fmall, and thereby occasion a very narrow paffage.

When from the bad conformation of these bones, though otherways sufficiently large, the passage thro' them is irregularly straitened.

The first cafe feldom happens, even in very young, and very little women; and it is still more feldom that it occasions any confiderable difficulty in delivery, when the child, and especially its head, is of a natural fize: however, if this should happen, the fame method must be made use of in this case, as when the cavity of the *pelvis*, being of a natural fize, the child's head is too large, which will be treated of in the next chapter.

The fecond cafe requires a longer account, and deferves more attention, according as the vicious conformation of the bones of the *pelvis* contracts the fuperior or inferior ftrait.

The fuperior strait is preternaturally contracted, through the bad conformation of the bones, when the fuperior convexity of the os facrum projects too far into the pelvis; and at the fame time the bones of the pubes, inftead of being convex outwardly, are flattened, and even bent inwards. In this cafe, the paffage between the os facrum, and the bones of the pubes is fo narrow, that the child cannot pafs without great difficulty, and even fometimes cannot pass at all.

The narrowness of the inferior strait happens in the like circumstances, when the point of the os facrum is too long, and too much bent inwards; when the os coccygis is too long, too much bent, and too rigid; and when the tuberofities of the offa ifchion are too long, too thick, and too much bent inwards, which leaves between these different bones but a very narrow passage.

This bad conformation of the bones of the pelvis, is the confequence of rickety diforders which thefe women have laboured under in their infancy, and are met with only in bad fhaped, lame, crooked, deformed women, who ought to remain in a fingle state, if they had common sense; but have a greater defire to be married, and have children, than those of a better shape.

In the narrowness of the superior strait, it would be right to be acquainted with it before hand, by touching, as has been defcribed in the first chapter, book I. But, at least, it should be known at the beginning of labour, to be able to form a judgment, with fome degree of certainty, of the flate of the parts, and the danger of the labour; and to be juftified beforehand, with regard to the bad fuccefs which there is reason to apprehend; but, above all, to judge whether the paffage is large enough to attempt delivery, or absolutely impossible for the child to pass : in which cafe, there remains no other refource than the Cafarean operation, which will be defcribed in the fixth chapter of the fifth book. nother its all It

It is not even fufficient, in this unhappy cafe, to have room enough for the child to pass; but it ought to prefent with its head, for it cannot be affifted. Befides, a great deal of dexterity is required to accomplish this delivery; for before the head is lodged in the paffage, the face, which prefents downwards, should be turned fideways, which facilitates its paffage; because the head is narrower from ear to ear, than from the back of the head to the face : for the fame reafon, when the head is paffed, the shoulders are to be placed fideways, with the back towards the os pubis, to accommodate them to the paffage; but if the head or shoulders are lodged in the strait, and cannot be difengaged, the crooked forceps of Mr. Levret must be had recourse to, which have fometimes fucceeded in this cafe; and if this expedient fails, the cruel refolution must be taken of difmembring the child, to extract it piece-meal, which fuggeftion alone, I believe, will determine women not to undertake this kind of labour.

The difficulty arifing from the child's being lodged in the inferior ftrait is lefs troublefome; to fucceed in this cafe; the os coccygis must be thrust back, outwardly, the paffage well moiftened with pomatum, and whatever ftops the child, must be dexterously removed. A finger moiftened with pomatum muft be introduced under the arm-pit, to ferve as a crotchet. The woman must be made to cough, fneeze, and vomit; and if these trials are useles, the crooked forceps of Mr. Levret must be used, which, in this cafe, may be made use of with more ease, and greater fuccess, than in the preceding.

I must not omit mentioning, that there are two refources in this kind of labour, though very uncertain, and often infufficient. The one, that the bones of the pubes, and even the offa inominata feparate a little from each other, which renders the cavity of the pelvis a little larger : but this happens only in young perfons, in whom the articulations of the bones are yet lax.

lax, and the cartilages foft; though this does not often happen. The other, that the head of the child, which is the biggeft part of the body, and, confequently, that which has most difficulty to pass, moulds, and accommodates itself to the passage. As in children, the futures of the head are membranous, the bones of the head flexible, and their articulations loose, the efforts of the child occasion the head to take that form which best fuits the shape of the pasfage; if it is round, but narrow, the head is lengthened in the shape of a cone; if narrow and shattened, the head is flattened also.

As in this cafe, the child's head must be ftrongly compressed to mould itself into the passage, and it cannot be fo, unless the child prefents with the head, and can bear itself with its legs ftrongly against the bottom of the womb, it is plain we cannot expect any fuccess, except the child prefents in this posture; but if unfortunately the feet prefent, it is almost certain it can never be delivered; or if it is delivered, the head will be left behind.

If fortunately the child is delivered alive in a labour of this kind, the first care must be to baptife it immediately: after which, the head is to be moulded into its proper shape; and if there appear any bruises on the body, they must be bathed with oil of sweet almonds, beat up with a little warm red wine.

#### CASE VI.

# Of the difficulty which proceeds from the os coccygis in particular.

THE os coccygis, which, as has been feen in the first chapter of the first book, terminates the point of the os facrum, to which it is connected, is naturally curved towards its basis, and straitens the circumference of the passage of the *pelvis*, without hindering delivery in its natural state : whether from its 3

not being long enough to diminish the circumference of the passage much, or whether that from its flexibility, it easily gives way to the impulse of the child, which, in passing, forces it backwards. But as has just been observed, it becomes a remarkable obstacle in two cases, the first, when it is longer than common; that is to fay, composed of five bones together, in the room of four, which happens in fome perfons. The other, when it is hard and inflexible, which is the case in old women, from the offification of the cartilages which unite together these bones, and the induration of the ligament which furrounds them.

As foon as the midwife finds out this obstacle, which is easily known, she must take care to force the os coccygis outwardly, by introducing a singer into the anus, and enlarging the passage. Sometimes, as the os coccygis is not flexible, one of the bones is displaced, or dislocated; but this signifies nothing; after delivery it is easily put put in its place again; and this momentary dislocation is attended with no bad confequence.

CONTRACTOR STRUCTURE STRUCTURE

STREET TO BETLEVE SLOW DE GERVE GER TARES STREET

statestication and strength of the statestication

has been, deterrised in the set one of the

services branch and an and branch aven

CHAP.

#### CHAP, II.

Of tedious and difficult labour, owing to the child.

O VORTSY

the bead pullance in

THE child may itself be an hindrance to its delivery, and render labour difficult, and it effectually prevents it in the following cases.

# CASE I.

#### Of the difficulty which proceeds from the child's head being too large.

CHILDREN are not all of the fame fize; and it is plain, that the delivery of those which are the largest must be the most difficult: but the difference in the fize of children, with respect to the rest of their body, is never very confiderable, nor increases much the difficulty of delivery. This matter depends then only on fize of the head and shoulders, which being naturally the largest parts of the child's body, are sometimes of an extraordinary fize, and in this case render delivery very difficult.

This extraordinary fize of the child's head and fhoulders may be fometimes owing to a bad conformation of the parts; but, in general, is the confequence of the refemblance of the child to its father, who has alfo a large head and broad fhoulders.

On mature confideration, this cafe is in fact the fame as that in which the *pelvis* is too finall, which has been defcribed in the fifth cafe of the laft chapter; for as it is neceffary for the delivery of the child, that the head of the child, and the cavity of the *pelvis* have fome proportion to each other, the difficulty is the fame, whether the cavity of the *pelvis* is too finall, and the child's head and fhoulders of a natural fize; or whether they are too large, and the cavity of the *pelvis* of a natural fize.

Hence it refults, that when the child is too large, it is advantageous for two reafons, that it prefents with the head rather than the feet, as well as when the cavity

cavity of the *pelvis* is too fmall: 1ft, becaufe, when the head prefents, the greateft part of the waters remain in the membranes, which prevents the child's growing dry, and being too ftrongly compreffed by the womb: while in footling labour both thefe inconveniencies happen from the total difcharge of the waters. 2dly, When the head prefents, the child, preffed forward by the contraction of the womb, acts ftrongly against the mouth of the womb, to make itself a paffage, by dilating it; or, at least, by moulding its head conformably to the paffage; in which it often fucceeds, while both these affistances are wanting in footling labour, as has been remarked in the preceding chapter.

Thus, if the child prefents with its head, as is generally the cafe in this fituation, the midwife must begin, by exhorting the woman to have courage and patience, promifing her an happy iffue.

She must also affist delivery by gently dilating the mouth of the womb, moistening it with fresh butter or pomatum, forcing back the os coccygis, and giving her some weak broth or mild cordial, and taking care to make her void her urine frequently, if the labour is tedious.

She muft, when the judges it neceffary, increase the efforts of the womb and child, by making the woman in labour fneeze ftrongly or vomit, by giving her fternutatories or emetics, or endeavouring to procure ftrong throes by ftimulating clyfters. Laftly, If the fees the head ready to free itfelf, the fhould be careful to take the advantage of a ftrong pain, to bring the fhoulders in its place, without delay; and, if the fucceeds, may look upon delivery as accomplished.

But if the child prefents with its feet, or its bad pofture in the womb obliges it to be brought to this position, delivery must be hastened; because, from the discharge of the waters, the child becomes dry, and delays are prejudicial. This kind of labour advances without any trouble as far as the breech; but then,

then, fuppofing the child's face turned forwards, as it generally is in this position, it must be turned, to prevent the chin's flicking against the bones of the *pubes.* This done, continue to extract the child gently, until its fhoulders come into the passage; and, supposing that they pass, act so, that the head may immediately supply their place, and reap the advantage of the dilatation which they have caused. It is by this means only, that this kind of delivery can sufficienced; but it is feldom that the fize of the head, which keeps its rotundity, does not prove an obstacle frequently unfurmountable.

#### CASE II.

#### Of the difficulty which proceeds from a dropfical child.

THERE is only the dropfy of the head, or bydrocepbalus, and the dropfy of the belly, or afcites, which can hinder delivery: the one, by enlarging the head; the other, the belly. With refpect to the dropfy of the breaft, fuppoling that it does happen to children in their mother's womb, as it does not fwell the breaft, it is not to be reckoned among the caufes of difficult labours.

These dropsies happen to children in their mother's womb, as well as to children which are come into the world; and examples of them are not unfrequent. They arise from the fame causes, which I shall not attempt to examine; because I do not propose to treat here of the means of remedying this diforder, but of the difficulty which it produces in labour.

The principal attention of the midwife ought to confift in being affured of the reality of these dropfies; for she should forbear employing the methods they require, except she is forced thereto, by the certainty of their existence, and the known inefficacy of every other resource.

181711

When the membranes are ruptured, and the child prefents, the dropfy of the head may be known, by the head's being flat, and of much greater extent than ufual; by the futures, efpecially the *fagittal* future, being much farther afunder than in common, and the fontanel being extremely wide; and from the fpace between the futures, and efpecially the fontanel, being very foft and very lax.

In the like circumftances, a dropfy of the belly may be known, from the child's (the head and fhoulders being paffed) remaining ftopped in the paffage by its belly, and by introducing the hand, moiltened with pomatum, into the womb, along the breaft of the child, as far as the pit of its ftomach, and thereby feeling the fize of its belly.

In both these cases, our first attention should be to procure delivery in the common way, which often succeeds, when these dropsies are not considerable, or the mouth of the womb dilates sufficiently. In this case, all those resources are to be patiently made use of, which have just been proposed, for the delivery of children who have too large heads.

But if these resources are useles, and the woman is ready to fink under the violence and length of the labour, the water of these dropsies must be evacuated by violent means, attended with certain danger to the child; but the obligation we are under to fave the mother, justifies the cruel necessity we are under, especially as we cannot entertain any hopes of the life of a child, attacked in its mother's womb, with a diforder always almost mortal.

Thus, in the *bydrocephalus*, the left hand is to be introduced into the womb, as far as the fontanel, being first well moistened with pomatum.

Then introduce along the left hand, a *trocar*, of a proper length, the point of which should be armed with a button of wax, to prevent its wounding any part in its introduction.

torn 1

Then

Then conduct, with the left hand, the point of the trocar to the fontanel, into which it is to be plunged; then extract the trocar, and leave the canula in the wound, to evacuate the water.

By this means the head flattens, and paffes eafily, and the reft of the body follows, without difficulty; for in this cafe, the child is emaciated.

In like manner in the dropfy *afcites*, the fingers of the left hand, moistened with pomatum, are to be introduced along the breast of the child, as far as the pit of its stomach.

With the other hand, a long *trocar*, the point of which fhould be armed with a wax button, is paffed between the child's body and the fingers, as far as its belly.

The fingers, which are introduced into the womb, are made use of to direct the point of the trocar, which is afterwards plunged into the belly; and by extracting the trocar, and leaving the canula behind, the water is evacuated; after which, delivery is effected, without any farther affistance.

# CASE III.

aving ruptured the

#### Of the difficulty which arises from monsters.

THE generation of monfters is a myftery of nature, which the curiofity of philosophers has never yet been able to discover; and, in my opinion, never will. They dispute, whether monsters happen from the union of two germs, or whether they were originally thus formed.

The first of these suppositions staggers under the weight of the objections raised against it; and, in the other, they presume to ask, what reasons the Author of Nature could have to form them? And as they do not comprehend them, almost carry their rashness so far, as to find fault with them.

I do not chufe to engage in fuch obfcure queftions, becaufe I cannot flatter myfelf with being able to refolve them; and I am of opinion, that vain fpeculations are not of the leaft ufe in the art of midwifry, which is the fubject to be here treated of. It is fufficient to obferve, that there are in general two kinds of monfters: the one, in which there is a defect of fome parts that are wanting *from defect*; and the other, in which there is a fuperfluity of fome members. This fpecies may be faid to arife *from excefs*. The firft kind of monfters prove no hindrance to delivery; but it is not fo with the other, as muft be eafily conceived.

Neverthelefs, among these kind of monsters, some prove greater obstacles to delivery than others. A child, for example, with two heads, would occasion greater difficulty than a child with three arms; and a child with three arms would occasion greater difficulties than one with three ears, or fix fingers.

It is often difficult to know whether the child is a monfter: neverthelefs, by an attentive confideration and ftrict examination, one may be enabled to form a judgement, after having ruptured the membranes, whether the child, which is now handled naked, has any confiderable defect. Thus it may be observed, whether it has two heads, if the head prefents; or if it has four legs, when the feet present.

When we are affured of the polition of the child, all politible means are to be made use of to procure its delivery, however monftrous it may be: and for this purpose, those methods which have been recommended in difficult labours, viz. to lubricate and dilate the mouth of the womb; force backward and forward the os coccygis; to use fomentations, clysters, sternutatories, and emetics. But when all these means fail, and the mother is exhausted; in this cruel neceffity, to fave her, the child must be differenteed in the womb. But I do not think midwives courageous or skilful enough to perform an operation of this kind;

kind; and therefore advise them to fend for a manmidwife.

## CASE IV.

# Of the difficulty which proceeds from twins.

TWINS have each their feparate after-birth, each a diffinct *placenta*, and are contained in feparate membranes; therefore can have no communication with each other, until their membranes are ruptured, which very feldom happens in the womb at the beginning of labour, and never happens in the part by which they touch each other, becaufe they are ftrongeft in this part, from their junction. In a word, twins are like two pregnancies, entirely diftinct.

A woman may be fufpected to have twins during the laft months, when her belly is very large and cumberfome, and appears as if feparated into two, by an intermediate line, and fhe feels two different motions in her belly, and in different places; but there is no certainty of the existence of twins, till in labour, the mouth of the womb is fufficiently opened, to admit of introducing a finger, with which the two children may be diffinguished.

Twins hinder delivery for two reafons. 1ft, Becaufe they naturally hinder each other from turning regularly for birth, which occafions one of them to be almost always in a bad fituation, and even fometimes both; 2dly, becaufe they fometimes prefent both together, or at least prefent fome of their members, as a leg or an arm, which hinders the delivery of the other that prefents properly.

As foon as it is known that there are twins, the midwife fhould begin, by delivering the child which is next the paffage. If its head prefents with the face turned downwards, (as happens when it has been properly turned for birth) it must be delivered in this manner, making use of the necessary precautions, and

and giving all the affiftance poffible to the woman in labour. If the placenta comes away with the child, the navel-ftring is to be divided, after having made a ligature upon it, at about the diffance of an inch from the navel, and the child given to the nurfe, while the midwife attempts the delivery of the other; but if the placenta adheres to the womb, as it generally does, inftead of endeavouring to detach it, which would occafion a confiderable lofs of blood, a double ligature is to be made on the navel-ftring; one near the child's navel, and the other at about four fingers breadth diftance; after which, it is to be cut through between the two ligatures, the child delivered to the nurse; and the extraction of the placenta deferred, till the other child is delivered, which the midwife must fet about without loss of time.

If the firft child prefents with its feet, or in fome bad pofture, which obliges it to be brought into this pofition, then delivery is to be performed in this manner, taking a great deal of care that both feet belong to the fame child; and remembering, when the child is delivered as far as its breech, to turn it, in order to place its face downwards. Generally both after-births come away with the laft child, and labour is then at an end. However, at all events, after having made a double ligature on the navel-ftring, divided it between them, and delivered the child to the nurfe, the midwife muft endeavour to feparate the double *placenta*, which adheres to the womb, by the methods which will be fhewn in the following chapter, cafe the fecond.

child, 34 Solite of fee Itohlescin this cale, the cald,

Autor and the bas site the state of the base of the state

Man, and the state of the call of a second to the state

CHAP.

#### CHAP. III.

# Of tedious and difficult labours, proceeding from the after-birth.

THE after-birth comprehends the *placenta*, navel-ftring, and membranes: as each of thefe parts may hinder delivery, there proceeds from hence a variety of different cafes.

# CASE I.

#### Of the difficulty which proceeds from the placenta prefenting before the child.

THE placenta adheres to the womb during labour, which is an advantage; becaufe, by this means, delivery is accomplifhed without much lofs of blood : but towards the end, the kickings of the child, contractions of the womb, and dragging of the navelftring, which the child pulls after it in delivery, feparate it, and it generally comes away with the child; but this order is inverted on two occafions: fometimes the *placenta* is feparated as foon as the child, and even falls before it into the mouth of the womb, which is the prefent cafe. At other times, the *placenta* adheres to the womb after the child is delivered, which is the next cafe I fhall fpeak of.

The *placenta* happens to be feparated too foon, in two cafes: 1ft, when the navel-ftring is too fhort, or, which is the fame thing, when it is twifted round the child, or fome of its limbs: in this cafe, the child, in turning for birth, draws the navel-ftring ftrongly, and the navel ftring feparates the *placenta*. 2dly, When the woman, towards the end of her time, meets with fome accident, fuch as a fall, or a violent blow. In both thefe cafes, this accident generally happens to women in whom the womb is thin, relaxed,

laxed, weak, and glairy, which occasions the placenta not to adhere fo ftrongly as it ought to do.

When the *placenta* feparates too foon, two troublefome confequences happen; the one is a plentiful hemorrhage during delivery, which puts the woman in danger of her life. This hemorrhage proceeds from the venal appendages, which, being feparated from the *placenta*, pour their blood in a full ftream into the womb. The other is, that the *placenta*, falling directly on the mouth of the womb, abates, by its foftnefs, the efforts of the child's head, and renders delivery the more tedious.

The woman must therefore be delivered as quickly as poffible, fince she is in danger in this fituation; for which reason, if the mouth of the womb is sufficiently dilated; or, if it is not, after having sufficiently dilated it, the body which presents is to be examined, and will be known to be the *placenta*, from its feeling soft and spongy. The midwife must endeavour to place it to the right or left fide, to get at the membranes, which she must tear with her nails, to discharge the waters; but if this is attended with too much difficulty, she must tear the *placenta* itfelf, and afterwards rupture the membranes which are under it, to give a free issue to the waters.

When the waters are discharged, the hemorrhage will leffen almost one half, because the womb will then contract; and, by contracting itself, will, in proportion, close the orifices of the venal appendages, which occasion the loss of blood: nevertheless, she must continue to make haste; and having discovered the fituation of the child, by the rupture of the membranes, deliver it by the head without delay, if the head prefents; or by the feet, if the feet prefent, or its bad position in the womb makes it neceffary to bring it to this fituation; observing, in both cases, all the precautions which have been so often recommended, and are proper for every kind of this labour. The infant once delivered, the womb contracts,

the

the hemorrhage leffens, and at length ceafes; and nothing farther is required, than to keep the lying-in woman quiet, and confine her to fpoon-meats, to prevent a fever.

I fhall add but one reflection more, which is, if the *placenta* has already freed the paffage, and is fell into the *vagina*, the membranes fhould immediately be ruptured, to difcharge the waters, and the *placenta* returned into the womb, by placing the woman in a fupine pofture, and afterwards the child delivered feparately from its membranes; though it has fometimes happened, even in this cafe, that the child has been delivered with its membranes whole.

#### CASE H.

Of the difficulty which proceeds from the adhesion of the placenta to the womb, instead of coming away with the child.

THE placenta adheres to the womb after the birth of the child from two causes; the first from the thickness and sponginess of the womb, which occasion its infinuating itself intimately into the sinuolities of the placenta, and embracing strictly its eminencies, which penetrate into its substance; the other from the placenta's being larger than ordinary, and of a more spongy substance; whence its adheres more strongly to the womb, and by a greater surface.

When difficulty is met with, in endeavouring to extract the *placenta*, after the delivery of the child, two ligatures are to be made on the navel-ftring, one at the diffance of two or three inches from the navel, the other three or four inches higher, and, after dividing it between the two ligatures, the child is to be delivered to an affiftant.

The midwife is then to take hold of the navel-ftring with her left hand, after having wrapt it in a dry foft cloth, to hinder its flipping. In this polition, fhe must take care not to pull the cord directly towards her, which would be the means of procuring an inversion of

of the womb, but must introduce along the navelitring the fore-finger of her right hand, well moistened with pomatum or fresh butter, as far as the mouth of the womb, or farther, if possible, and resting this finger against the navel-string, move it gently, sometimes to the right, sometimes to the left, sometimes upwards, sometimes downwards, and, in short, in every direction, to shake the *placenta*, and separate it; which often succeeds.

If this first trial is useles, it will be proper to suffer the womb to contract a little, because it is certain that by contracting, it will rid itself of the *placenta*, which cannot contract also. But there is reason to fear lest the mouth of the womb, contracting in proportion, should deny entrance into the womb; but this inconvenience may be prevented, by keeping the hand in the mouth of the womb for a quarter of an hour, to keep it diftended; after which a fresh trial may be made, and, in all probability, with more fucces.

But if the *placenta* ftill refifts, the right hand muft be introduced along the navel-ftring, as far as the *placenta*, to remove it. The midwife muft be careful not to meddle with its circumference, becaufe fhe might be deceived by the womb, which would be fatal; but muft attempt it near the affixment of the navel-ftring, by plunging the fore-finger under the ramifications of the large branches of the vein and umbilical arteries, making ufe of this finger to feparate the *placenta*.

The misfortune is, that it fometimes happens in the firft attempts which are made, that the navelftring is broke, by pulling it too forcibly, and nothing is left to guide us to the *placenta*, in order to feparate it with the fingers, as has juft been obferved. The danger is eafily conceived to which the woman would be exposed, by mistaking the womb for the *placenta*. In a case of this kind, therefore, a very skilful perfon should be employed to fearch for the *placenta*, who can diffinguish it from the furface of the womb,

by

by the large ramifications of the veffels in its center; and who, after having examined every thing, muft endeavour to feparate it, by forcing the finger into its furface, in the manner that has been just described.

But if fome part of the edge is already loofened from the womb, which is often the cafe, its extraction will be much eafier, becaufe it may be continued to be feparated by this place, by pulling the part which is loofe, with one finger, and preffing back the womb with another.

The hand which is introduced into the womb, is to be used for extracting the clots of blood, and perhaps even fome pieces of the *placenta*, which may be met with there; though this should not hinder the use of injections into the womb for some days, of a warm decoction of mallows, marsh-mallows, and linseeds, to prevent any extraneous substances from lodging there.

It may perhaps be thought furprifing, that I do not propose any of those remedies, which most authors recommend so strongly, to procure the discharge of the *placenta* left in the womb : but I have never found the least virtue in these remedies; and I do not like to perpetuate chimerical prejudices, by quoting remedies which I do not approve.

#### CASE III.

#### Of the difficulty which proceeds from the coming down of the navel-string before the child.

THE navel-firing commonly follows the child in delivery; but it fometimes precedes it, and comes first into the passage, which is the prefent case. This accident generally happens in one of the three following cases: if, When the navel string is very long. 2dly, When the child is a long time in fixing its head into the mouth of the womb, which allows time for the navel string to flip there. 3dly, When the

the waters are in great plenty, and in difcharging drag the navel-ftring along with them.

In general, the navel-ftring may entangle itfelf in the paffage on two different occafions, either when the membranes are ftill whole, or when they are ruptured. In the laft cafe, it is eafily known, that the navel-ftring is come down into the paffage; becaufe it is felt without any intervening medium. It may be known alfo in the other cafe, through the membranes, though not with fo great certainty or eafe; which makes it neceffary fometimes to rupture the membranes to be certain thereof; and it is even the beft way always, becaufe delivery will be thereby accomplifhed more eafily.

Having done this, if the child prefents with its head, the navel-ftring is to be put afide; and kept there by the top of one of the fingers, until the first fucceeding pain forces the child's head into the paffage; after which, there will be no farther reason to apprehend the coming down of the navel-ftring again. Afterwards, delivery is to be accomplished in the common manner, and with the usual precautions.

But if the child's feet prefent, or its bad pofture in the womb makes it neceffary to place it in this pofition, it must be brought there as quickly as possible, after having put the navel-string asside, and within the womb, which must be done with proper attention, and afterwards the remainder of delivery will be eafy.

I must not omit a cafe that frequently happens, in which the navel-ftring hinders and retards delivery; that is, when it makes one or two turns round the child's neck : if these turns are loose, we need not trouble ourfelves much about them; but if they are tight, and the child is fuffered to advance in this condition, it will either be ftrangled, or will separate the *placenta* with violence; and even sometimes cause an inversion of the womb.

4

It

It fhould therefore be quickly remedied before the child is too far engaged in the paffage; for this purpofe, the woman is to be placed on her back, with her hips raifed, to return the womb into the belly, and the child into the bottom of the womb. By means of this fituation we gain a fufficient liberty of acting to pafs once or twice, if neceffary, the navel-ftring over the child's head, and difentangle the neck; after which there will be nothing more required than to conduct delivery after the common method \*.

#### CASE IV.

#### Of the difficulty which proceeds from the membranes.

IT has been already obferved, that the waters fhould be kept in a natural birth, to facilitate the motion of the child in its membranes; to preferve the fuppleness and lubricity of these membranes and the child; and to hinder the inflammation and swelling of the internal furface of the womb.

Conformably to this principle, the waters are fuffered to fall down; that is to fay, to gather themfelves in the vagina, into a bag formed by the extension of the membranes, until the child's head is lodged in the passage. Then the impulse of the child on the waters contained in this bag ruptures the membranes which form it, the waters are discharged, the child follows foon after, and delivery is happily accomplished.

But it fometimes happens that these membranes are fo ftrong, or fo thick, that the efforts of the child are not sufficient to rupture them, which ftops the course of labour, and hinders the child's advancing.

\* Dr. Exton in this cafe advises, when the navel firing is found much twifted about the child's neck, whilst the navelfiring is held, to let an affistant pass a pair of fciffors, and divide it : by this method the danger of flrangling the child will be entirely prevented; there will be no hazard of breaking the navel-firing, or forcibly tearing off the *placenta*, to all which accidents in this cafe we are liable without great care. R.

To remove this obstacle, the membranes must be ruptured, which the midwife must not fail doing; after which delivery will be attended with no farther difficulty.

I shall only inform midwives of but little experience, that they should not rupture the membranes till they are very certain the child's head is half engaged in the paffage, in order that the fecond waters, which are placed behind the child, and whofe prefence is still necessary, may not be discharged. 2dly, That fhe ought to tear them with her nails, which are fufficient for this operation, or, however, with a very short knife, which may be introduced between the fingers.

# CHAP. IV.

and has been already objerved, that the waters

membranes : to preferve

# Of difficult labours from causes merely accidental.

#### CASE I.

# Of the difficulty which proceeds from abortion.

T Do not defign to treat abortion in this treatife in the extensive manner which the importance of the fubject feems to demand ; becaufe I have amply taken notice of it in the twelfth chapter of the third book of my treatife on The Disorders of Women : besides, I do not think it neceffary for midwives to burthen themfelves with the theory of abortion : all that is requifite for them to know, is reduced to the three following articles. 1ft, How they ought to manage when fent for to a pregnant woman, threatened with a miscarriage. 2dly, What midwives ought to do when the woman has abfolutely miscarried. 3dly, How they should behave if ever fent for to a woman who has made herfelf mifcarry; but, terrified at the danger, defires affistance.

I 4 Article

#### Article I.

#### How a midwife should manage if sent for to a woman threatened with a miscarriage.

I PROPOSE to fpeak here only of injuries which are merely accidental, and proceed from fome external caufe; fuch as a fall, a falfe ftep, a blow on the belly, an obstinate cough, reachings to vomit, strains from riding on horfe-back, dancing, running, crying, or having lifted fome heavy weight.

If in confequence of fome of thefe accidents, a pregnant woman feels violent pains in her back, loins, and belly; if the child is no longer felt to flir, or flirs but very faintly, and, which is a ftill ftronger fymptom, if a difcharge of bloody ferofity, and even of blood fhould enfue, there is great reafon to fear mifcarriage: though none of thefe figns are decifive, not even the bloody difcharge itfelf; for this difcharge may proceed from the *vagina*, or from the mouth of the womb being partially dilated.

In these circumstances, if the midwife is fent for first, as is generally customary, she must order the woman to be put to bed, and nine or ten ounces of ' blood to be taken from the arm. Administer a clyster, composed of the decoctions of mug-wort and feverfew, with a couple of ounces of oil of fweet almonds; embrocate her belly with Venice treacle, diffolved in red wine, or with fomentations composed of the decoctions of red rofes, plantain, balauftins, Solomon's feal, &c. apply a ftrengthening plaister to the back, and direct the following bolus to be taken every four hours (leaving out the Mathew's pill after the first dofe,) with four fpoonfuls of the following julap. Take Mathew's pill, red coral prepared, and dragon's blood, each fifteen grains, Japan earth fix grains, and make into a bolus with fyrup of balfam. Take tincture of rofes, prepared according to the London Difpenfatory, half a pint; tincture of Japan earth,

earth, and fimple tincture of the bark, each one ounce, and mix them together into a julap.

But fhe will act more prudently if, when the affair feems to her of confequence, fhe fends for a phyfician under whofe cognizance this diforder more immediately comes. With refpect to her, fhe fhould content herfelf to examine if the child is in its proper place, or fell down; if its motion is natural, or languid and weak; if the mouth of the womb is open or clofed; if the difcharge encreafes or not, in order to judge whether the danger of mifcarriage increafes or leffens.

These kind of alarms terminate differently; sometimes these accidents give way to reft, and the remedies which are made use of; the woman feels no more pain nor cholic ; her health is entirely re-eftablifhed, and fhe goes to the end of her time: but in this cafe, fhe must be perfuaded to be extremely careful of herfelf. Sometimes the fymptoms increase, the belly falls, and frequent and violent pains come on, which pass from the back towards the belly; the difcharge encreafes, the womb dilates more and more, and a mifcarriage enfues. Sometimes matters remain in their first fituation; the discharge continues, but is not great; the pains continue alfo, but are not very violent; and the woman flatters herfelf that her cafe is attended with no danger. I shall examine both thefe cafes in the following article.

#### Article II.

How the midwife ought to all when the woman has mifcarried, or the fymptoms continue, though lefs violent, with a continued discharge of blood.

BOTH these cases come to the same point; the only difference between them confists in this; that in the first, the miscarriage has already happened; whilst in the other case, it is not quite so near at hand, though unavoidable: that the midwife may be ready to do her

her duty in either of these cases, it is necessary for her to know,

That miscarriage is a premature exclusion of a child already conceived, though ever so lately :

Confequently that mifcarriage may happen during every period of pregnancy until the end of the ninth month, or beginning of the tenth, when the child has acquired its full growth, and its exclusion is a natural birth.

That it has been cuftomary, though no reafon can be given for it, to call mifcarriages which happen during the first and second months of pregnancy, and even sometimes during the third, *false conceptions*, though they are real conceptions, however small the foctus or infant may be which is contained in them.

That the name of abortions is to be given to all the exclusions which happen during the remainder of pregnancy, even to children of feven or eight months, with this difference only, that in abortions of four, five, or fix months, the child is not alive, becaufe it is not yet perfectly formed: whilft children are frequently alive in the feventh or eighth month; becaufe then their conformation is more advanced, and approaches nearer the perfect conformation of the ninth month compleated.

That abortions of the two first months happen with very little or no difcharge of blood, and with very little or no difficulty, without pain; because the after-birth, which contains the embryo, adheres but very flightly, or not at all to the womb, whence it is easily separated, without a discharge of blood; because the venal appendages are not at all dilated in the first month, and very little in the second. Lastly, Without difficulty, or very little; because this conception, which is not bigger than a pidgeon's or pullet's egg, passes easily through the mouth of the womb, along with the discharge of blood.

That other miscarriages are difficult and painful, even more so than natural labour, when the child

13/1

is very large, for many reafons. 1ft. Becaufe in miscarriages, which proceed from a violent cause, the feparation of the placenta is effected by force, and confequently with pain. 2dly, Becaufe this violent and fudden feparation of the placenta almost always ruptures feveral of the venal appendages of the womb, which have not time to contract themfelves : which occafions their bleeding more plentifully, and much longer. 3dly, Becaufe thefe mifcarriages happen without the mouth of the womb's having been mollified by the refidence of the child, as in natural labour. 4thly, Becaufe the abortion does not help its exclusion by its kickings, or helps but very little; while the child of nine months compleat, which is ftronger, affifts it efficacioufly. 5thly, Becaufe the after-birth, which in abortions is larger than in natural labour, is ftopt in the paffage, through which the child, being much fmaller, has paffed without difficulty, and thus renders delivery more tedious and difficult.

On these facts, which are certain, a prudent midwife should found her prognostics, and regulate her conduct: remembering that all miscarriages are attended with a great loss of blood, she must hasten the delivery of the child, since this is the only method by which she can succeed in stopping the hemorrhage.

If mifcarriage is already begun, and the mouth of the womb fufficiently dilated, to admit of introducing the fingers, they must be made use of to rupture the membranes, in order to discharge the waters. If the head of the child then presents in a proper manner, or can be placed so, delivery is to be performed in this manner, with the usual precautions.

If the child's feet prefent, or the midwife is obliged to bring it into this position, which must be done with the utmost dexterity, she must deliver it by the feet, making use of all the precautions which this kind of labour requires.

In a mifcarriage, attended with a great lofs of blood, the placenta is already feparated, and prefents at the orifice immediately after the child. But, if its fize prevents its passing, for the placenta is larger in abortions than in natural labours, as has been already remarked, it must in this case be taken hold of by its centre, under the large branches of the umbilical veffels, which will affift to extract it : however, if this fails, it must be torn to pieces, and extracted piecemeal. The patient, after having been put to bed, may take a little broth, or fmall cordial; and if the pulfe rifes after four or five hours, which denotes the approach of a fever, the must lofe fome blood from. the arm, unlefs the lofs of blood has been very great already.

But if the midwife is prudent, fhe will not charge herfelf with the management of the woman in a cafe always difficult, and frequently dangerous, but will call in the affiftance of a phyfician.

In the fecond cafe, abortion is not fo near at hand; but it is nevertheles unavoidable : midwives have a long time flattered themfelves, and flill do fometimes, that they could prevent it : but experience proves how ill grounded these hopes are. The pains of the belly, cholics, &c. continue, though subject to variations; the difcharge of blood continues, fometimes in greater, fometimes in less quantity, but continually encreases; the woman is brought low, exhaufted, and becomes weaker every day : these fymptoms shew the separation of the placenta; but that it is a partial feparation only, which keeps up the discharge of blood, without caufing a mifcarriage.

As it is certain that the placenta, which is partly feparated from the womb, can never adhere thereto again, we must not flatter ourfelves that the woman can go her full time; for being exhausted by degrees, the at length perifhes with her offspring, if she is not fuccoured; and the only efficacious affistance that can be given, is to deliver her. All other remedies

remedies which are made use of, or found in authors, are abfolutely inefficacious: but this delivery must be accomplished by force; for there is no dispofition for a natural labour; and this is the method which all men-midwives practife. I have been fent for feveral times in cases of this kind, and being thoroughly perfuaded that both mother and child would be lost, whatever other steps were taken; I thought it my duty to determine on a forced delivery, agreeable to the wise remark of *Celfus*: "In an evident danger of death, it is better to apply a doubtful remedy than none." But I acknowledge, that in advising this measure, I felt a great concern; because I knew the danger of what was about to be undertaken.

If there is an opportunity, the parts may be foftened for fome days with peffaries, composed of the emollient herbs, or fimply dipt in an emollient decoction, provided they are frequently renewed; by the use of emollient fomentations on the belly; and by administring emollient clyfters.

When this operation is determined on, the midwife having first taken care to evacuate the contents of the bladder and inteffines, and well moiftened the mouth of the womb and vagina with pomatum, must at first introduce one finger into the orifice, and move it in different directions, to dilate it. A fecond finger is to be introduced as foon as fhe can; and by feparating thefe fingers as wide as fhe can, room will be made for the introducing of a third and fourth fucceffively, and even of the whole five, narrowed into the shape of a cone : then, by feparating thefe fingers, they become a kind of dilator, and by degrees the mouth of the womb is opened fufficiently to introduce the whole hand; the membranes are then to be ruptured, the waters discharged, the child immediately turned, and delivered by the feet. The midwife is then to endeavour to extract the after-birth in the manner which has already been shewn, book IV. chap. II. cafe

cafe II. After which the patient is to be put to bed, fhould take fome kind of cordial, and be fuffered to reft an hour or two before fhe takes any thing more. But if after the expiration of three or four hours, her pulfe rifes, fhe muft be bled in the arm, to the amount of nine or ten ounces, which is to be repeated, if necef-fary, and a fever comes on; to endeavour to prevent, or leffen the inflammation of the womb.

I do not advise midwives to undertake fo difficult and dangerous a delivery. I do not think even that any man-midwife should be fo imprudent as to perform this operation, without first calling in a physician to determine whether it is necessary; to be a witness of his conduct; and superintend the treatment which its confequences may require.

#### Article III.

#### How a midwife should att when sent for to a woman who has been using means to procure a miscarriage.

I DO not believe midwives are ever capable of being accomplices in this crime with young women or widows, who, to fave their honour, take the refolution of procuring a miscarriage. But it often happens, that thefe unhappy creatures, frightened at the confequences of their enterprize, and afraid of dying, defire affiftance, not without reason; for the nature of the remedies and practices they have made use of, the efforts of the womb, the violent feparation of the placenta, and ruptures of the venal appendages, and even fometimes of the coat of the womb, caufe violent pains, and convulfions of the womb, a prodigious discharge of blood, and a confiderable inflammation, attended with a gangrene, or at leaft an ulcer, and almost always in the fequel gives rife to fchirrous or cancerous tumours in the womb: if those who are guilty of this crime knew to what dangers they expoled themfelves, I believe the fear of death would deter these unhappy wretches, who are not reftrained by the fear of God.

In

In these deplorable circumstances, they frequently beg the assistance of midwives. I have myself been fent for four or five times in cases of the like kind, and whatever abhorrence I had for these people, I did not fail to affist them charitably, and I succeeded to far as to fave fome of them. Midwives may be fent for in two different cases; one in which miscartiage is confurmated, but the child remains still in the womb with the after-birth; or the child already delivered, and nothing more required than to stop the excessive loss of blood, which the remedies that have been made use of, and the violent separation of the after-birth, have occasioned.

In the first case, to stop the hemorrhage, the midwife must make haste to deliver the child; and for this purpofe make use of all the means which have been pointed out in the preceding article. If the midwife perceives fome motion in the child, or it cries, though ever fo faintly; after having made two ligatures on the navel-ftring, one near the child's navel, the other a few inches higher, and having cut the navel-ftring between them, fhe must deliver the child to an affiftant, who should endeavour to revive it, by making it fuck fome drops of wine on a lump of fugar : as to herfelf, the must proceed to the extraction of the after-birth; and by this means the first cafe is reduced to the fecond, and nothing more is required than to endeavour to leffen the difcharge of blood.

For this purpofe, after having placed the woman on a cufhion of oat-ftraw, through which the blood may drain, fhe must be fuffered to take a little reft, and a little broth may be given her : but foon after she must be bled in the arm, and lose such a quantity of blood as the state of her pulse will permit. The bleeding is to be repeated, if her strength allows; but in a very small quantity at a time.

Her common drink should consist of clear whey, or, which is better, chicken-water, and small quantities of

veal-

veal-broth, in which great comfrey roots have been boiled: fhe may alfo take every hour two or three fpoonfuls of a mixture composed of the decoction of plantain and great comfrey roots, five ounces each; of tormentil roots, biftort, and drop-wort, each half a drachm; of dragon's-blood and French chalk in fine powder a drachm each; and two drachms of the confection of *alkermes*, if the ftate of the pulfe requires it, or a few drops of laudanum, if neceflary, to quiet the pain and convulsions of the womb.

After all, the beft method is to give directly the decoction of the comfrey root, into a pint of which about fifty-five or fifty-fix drops of Rabel's ftyptic are added, and an ounce and an half of fyrup of capilaire; if the complaint is preffing, as it is always in the beginning, the whole pint may be drank during the day, in fmall dofes, and warm; afterwards the dofe may be leffened, in proportion as the difcharge diminifhes. If the cafe is very preffing, this mixture fhould be injected warm into the womb. I have remarked in my *Treatife of the Diforders of Women*, vol. v. p. 350, That a midwife in a like cafe, being in the country, defitute of every other remedy, injected warm vinegar into the womb, not only without danger, but even with the greateft fuccefs.

The midwife has befides two effential duties to difcharge, first, to fend for a clergyman to the patient, declaring that the cafe is urgent, and will admit of no delay; the other, to call in a physician, who may affist her with his advice, infisting that she neither can nor ought to undertake alone an affair of such difficulty and importance.

## CASE II.

#### Of the difficulty that arises from a dead child.

THIS cafe comprehends two, which must be treated separately; the first regards the extraction of a child dead in the womb; the second, the extraction of the head,

head, which is feparated from the child's body, and remains in the womb.

# Article I.

# Of the extraction of the child.

THE child may die in its mother's womb at two different times; in the courfe of pregnancy, which happens from a fall of the mother, from a blow received on the belly, or from fome violent diforder, as a fever, pleurify, bloody flux, fmall pox, &c. or from fome diforder of the child; in the time of labour, when it is very tedious, and the child being exposed to violent compressions during labour, remains a long time in the paffage, or is treated too roughly.

The death of the child in the course of pregnancy, is prefumed from the nature and violence of the preceding causes, which were capable of killing it; such as the fall, the blow received on the belly, the diforder which the mother laboured under, &c. and becaufe the mother no longer perceives the child to move, her belly falls, her breafts become lank, fhe finds herfelt ill frequently, without any manifest cause, and has a discharge from the womb of black and fetid serum. These causes are conjectures only, but that is sufficient; for in this cafe, we must wait till nature decides. It is fufficient to advife the pregnant woman to take care of herfelf, and keep herfelf quiet; to observe a proper regimen, and take between whiles a little fack or mountain wine, or fome mild cordial, when the is low fpirited and faint.

The fame figns appear alfo when the child dies during labour; but they are not fufficiently decifive to determine the conduct of the midwife, who muft manage the child with the greateft care, if it is ftill alive. To prevent a miftake, fhe fhould be very certain that the child is dead; and this fhe cannot be, unlefs fhe obferves fome one of the following figns, or, which renders it ftill more certain, perceives feveral of them.

Ift,

rft, If upon introducing the hand well moiftened with pomatum as far as the navel of the child, fhe does not feel the umbilical arteries beat; but the hand muft be paffed quite to the navel, for the midwife may be miftaken if fhe contents herfelf with feeling the umbilical arteries along the cord, becaufe their pulfation is in this place very weak.

2dly, If the child does not fuck the end of the finger when put in its mouth, if the can reach to far.

3dly, If the *placenta* and navel-ftring have been come down a long time, which never happens without occasioning the child's death.

4thly, If the futures of the fkull are lax and flabby; and the bones which join together ride over each other, which proves that the brain is funk.

5thly, If the fcarf fkin, and efpecially that of the hairy part of the head, comes off and flicks to the fingers.

6thly, If there iffues from the womb a fharp blackifh flinking difcharge, which never happens till the child has been long dead, and begins to putrify, the midwife muft be careful not to confound this difcharge with the *meconium* or kind of pitch, which fometimes iffues in difficult labours. This is only the excrements which the child voids when the belly is ftrongly comprefied, through its bad pofition, especially when it prefents with the breech, and does not at all shew that it is dead.

When the midwife is well affured of the child's death, fhe fhould haften to extract it, and arm herfelf with courage and patience; for this kind of delivery is in general long and difficult, for many reafons.

Because the womb not being irritated by the motions of the child, the mother has only weak and unfrequent pains.

Becaufe the child does not affift delivery at all, by prefling its head against the mouth of the womb, to dilate it.

Be-

Because the softness of the child's body occasions its having not the least confistence; and in the room of keeping at its full length, it gathers itself up like a ball, Lastly, because in the delivery of a dead child, for the little time it stays, the womb is in a state of *pble-gofis*, which hinders its contracting.

With refpect to the manner of acting in this cafe, it is certain; if the mouth of the womb is not fufficiently dilated, the must dilate it by degrees, by making a kind of dilating inftrument with her five fingers, until she can introduce her hand; then the membranes are to be ruptured, and the waters difcharged, if they are not already drained off, and the child is to be turned and delivered by the feet; proceeding therein with dexterity and patience, for fear of hurting the womb. This is the only means of delivering the child, because in this fituation it is easier to extract it by laying hold of its feet and legs, which cannot be done when the head prefents; it is true there is danger left the head fhould lodge in the paffage, and be feparated from the body; but this never happens when the midwife is prudent enough to turn the child's face downwards. And in cafe the flabbinefs of the child's body renders this operation impoffible, the may, provided the uses proper attention, and does not haften delivery too much, deliver the dead child with its face upwards, without the head's lodging on the os pubis, unlefs the putrefaction is fo great that the head no longer adheres to the body,

Hence it follows, that when even the child prefents with the head, as in natural labours of the first kind, it must be turned and delivered by the feet; and for this purpose the woman is to be placed in a supine position, to return the womb into the cavity of the belly, and the child into the womb, and by this means gain sufficient room to search for the set, turn the child, and deliver in this manner,

This rule has one exception only, when the head is fo far engaged in the paffage that there can be no hopes

of

of being able to push it back: in this case we must be forced to extract it in this posture; but as no hold can be taken of the head, crotchets were generally made use of, from which nothing can be apprehended with respect to the child, which is dead; but may prove fatal to the mother, if they should happen to flip.

To make use of the crotchets, the left hand, being first well moistened with pomatum, was introduced between the edge of the mouth of the womb and the child's head, the crotchet was flid along the palm of this hand, until it reached the orbit of the eye, or, which was better, the shell of the ear; then the crotchet was fixed, by forcing its point into one of these cavities; after which, by pulling the handle of the crotchet with the right hand, and directing the child's head with the left, a paffage was endeavoured to be made for the child : but fometimes, to fucceed in this, a fecond crotchet was obliged to be placed on the opposite side, which gave just reason to fear left one of these crotchets, often but badly fixed, should lose its hold, and occafion a dangerous wound in the mouth of the womb, which fometimes happened.

When the head was once paffed, the reft of the body generally followed eafily; but if the fhoulders fluck in the paffage, which fometimes happened, one of the fingers of the right hand was endeavoured to be paffed under the child's arm-pit, and was made ufe of as a crotchet to accomplifh its extraction; and if the finger could not reach fo far, they made ufe of a crotchet very finely polifhed, without any point, which was introduced under the arm-pit, and made ufe of to extract the trunk.

When the child was once extracted all was over; for the after-birth either was already come away of itfelf, or came away prefently after. It remained only to give a mefs of broth to the lying-in woman, and leave her afterwards to her repose for fome time to recover herfelf; but a few hours after, an injection or two, composed of a warm decoction of marsh-mallow roots.

roots, with a little honey, was thrown into the womb, to wash its internal surface, and remove the *fanies* which the dead child might have left there.

At prefent, the practice is entirely changed, and men-midwives, to extract a dead child which is lodged in the paffage, use only Levret's crooked forceps, the fuccess of which is certain, and free from danger. See the foregoing thort *History of the Art of Midwifry*, article 2d, number 4.

#### Article II.

# The method of extracting the head of an infant, when left in the womb.

THE child's head is fometimes left in the womb in footling delivery, as has been juft obferved. This accident frequently happens, when the child cannot be turned, on account of its flabbinefs, and is obliged to be delivered with its face upwards; becaufe in this pofture the chin frequently flicks to the bones of the *pubis*, and the head lodges there: but this accident more frequently happens when the child is half putrified, and thereby its head very weakly joined to the body.

This accident is very troublefome: for to deliver the woman, it is neceffary to extract this head, which is very difficult, not becaufe the head cannot pafs through the mouth of the womb, but becaufe it fhould be pufhed forward from within, or pulled from without, to make it pafs, both of which are impoffible, or at leaft very difficult. On the one hand, nothing pufhes it forward from within, for the womb does not contract at all, or but very weakly, and coughing fneezing, vomiting, and the ftraining which may be excited, afford but little affiftance, when the womb does not act. On the other hand, nothing can pull it outwardly, becaufe the head being round allows of no hold.

In these circumstances, the affistance which nature does not furnish has been endeavoured to be supplied by art, and different expedients have been invented, which I shall describe, though they are almost all subject to inconveniencies.

The right hand is proposed to be introduced into the womb, and the fore finger and middle finger placed in the child's mouth, refting the thumb under the chin, and this hold is to be made use of to extract, the head.

This expedient is plaufible and practicable; for the head, which is lodged in the womb in footling labour, prefents its bafis to the mouth of the womb, and confequently it is not difficult in this position to find the child's mouth, introduce the finger into it, and extract the head, and I think this method has been found useful; but when the child has been dead for fome time, the lower jaw feparates, and is brought away, without extracting the head.

When this accident happens, it is proposed to remedy it by grasping the head with the right hand, and introducing the fore finger along the child's palate, as far as the great *foramen*, through which the *medulla oblongata* passes, into which it is to be passed, fpreading the other three fingers along the face, and refting the thumb firmly against the back part of the head.

Authors flattered themfelves that by laying hold of the head in this manner they fhould be able to extract it, and it were to be wifhed that the fuccefs answered their expectation. I question whether this method was ever tried; for it is evident that the head, covered with glair and blood, would flip out of the hand, and this expedient could amount to no more than extracting the head piece-meal.

I should approve extremely of the following invention, if it was practicable : a fillet of strong linen which nas been used, of about half an ell long, and about four

four or five fingers breadth, is to be held with both ends in the left hand, and brought round the child's head, after which, by gently drawing both the ends, the head is to be extracted.

I think this might fucceed, if it was eafy to pass this fillet behind the head; but this appears impossible, or very difficult, and I suffect that this method has never been put in practice.

I might fay as much of the net proposed by Mr. Amand, man-midwife, for the same purpose; it was a very ingenious contrivance, but I question whether it has been ever made use of \*.

Mr. Gregoire, man-midwife, made use of an inftrument of steel of the shape of a capital L, the surface of which was perfectly smooth, and without angles; this instrument opened into two blades, which were joined together by an hinge. This instrument was to be introduced into the womb with both blades shut close to each other, and was to be directed by the left hand into the *foramen*, or large hole in the occipital bone; then opening the instrument, it becomes double; and as then its ends cannot pass out of the *foramen*, this instrument ferves to extract the head directly.

I fee no inconvenience in this practice, which may eafily be made use of, because the head, which is left in the passage, presents the hole or *foramen* of the occipital bone, opposite the orifice of the womb, provided that all the vertebræ, or bones of the neck, are separated from the head; but it cannot be of any use, if any of the vertibræ adhere to the head,

\* This net is made of filk, almost like a purfe, with strings to draw it close, and large enough to contain the head of the child; the net, being hung on the fingers of the right hand, is passed into the womb, and the head being taken into the palm of the hand and held tight, the operator endeavours to engage it in the net, which, when he hath done, with the other hand he pulls the strings, which are loug enough to hang out when the net is close, then draw, and the head will be brought away, without any danger of hurting the woman. R

Ap-

A pointed crotchet made, as has been explained in the preceding article, is recommended to be made use of, by introducing the left hand, well moistened with pomatum, into the womb, as far as until the ends of the fingers reach one of the orbits of the eyes, or holes of the ears, and conducting the crotchet along the palm of the hand, as far as the orbit, or hole of the ear which the fingers touch, and plunging in the point of the crotchet, turning it round, to give it the firmest and strongest hold that is possible, and by the help of this crotchet, which is pulled with the right hand, the head is extracted, clearing the way for it as much as possible with the fingers of the left hand.

The reluctance which fhould be had for the ufe of the crotchet, in extracting dead children, has been already fhewn in the preceding article. The danger is ftill greater in this cafe, becaufe it is ftill more difficult to reach to the orbits, or holes of the ears; befides, it is to be feared, in the extracting of a dead child, that in pulling, the crotchet might lofe its hold, and wound the womb. There is ftill greater reafon to apprehend this accident, when it is made ufe of to extract the head, becaufe the head, when feparated, being moveable, we cannot be fo certain of the hold of the crotchet as in an head fixed to a dead child.

The moft certain method is to make an incifion on the top of the head along the *fagittal* future, take away the brain, flatten the bones of the fkull, and lay hold of one of the *parietal* bones, and thereby extract the head. For this purpofe, the left hand, moiftened with pomatum, is to be introduced into the womb as far as till the fingers reft upon the *fagittal* future. Afterwards a concealed *biftory* muft be flid along the left hand as far as that part of the head to which the fingers of the left hand are applied; the biftory is then to be raifed up, and an incifion made on the *fontanel*, and along the *fagittal* future lengthways; then it is to be withdrawn along the left hand, with

the fame precaution and dexterity with which it was introduced; the brain is to be extracted through the incifion with the left hand; the bones of the fkull are to be preffed together, to flatten them, leaving one of the *parietal* bones, to ferve for the extraction of the head.

While this operation is performed, fomebody fhould prefs on the woman's belly, to force the head againft the mouth of the womb, and keep it in a fixed ftate; but with all these precautions, this operation is often found impracticable, because the head, instead of prefenting with its crown, prefents always the contrary fide, which excludes this operation. It is true, the head is proposed to be turned; but those who propose it, do not at all consider that it is very difficult, not to fay impossible, to turn a head the furface of which is flippery, clammy, and affords no hold.

The reflections which have been made on all the methods which are proposed for extracting the head left in the womb, will, no doubt, discourage midwives from undertaking an operation of this kind, and I commend them for their prudence: I thought it my duty, neverthelefs, to fhew them, at leaft concifely, the different methods, that they might not be ignorant of a circumstance which concerns the art they profess; confequently I ought not to fuffer them to be ignorant that all these difficulties are at present removed by the invention of Mr. Levret's crooked forceps, by means of which, the head left in the womb is extracted eafily, and without danger\*. What has been faid on this fubject may be feen in The Short History of the Art of Midwifry, article 2d. number 4.

\* The placenta is not to be extracted till after the head is brought away, becaufe that may occasion a flooding; unless the placenta should be separated, in which case it may be first extracted. R.

### CASE III.

#### Of the method of extracting a mole, or false conception.

I HAVE explained in the feventeenth chapter of the third book of my Treatife of the Diforders of Women, the nature of generation, and of falfe conceptions; and I do not think it neceffary to repeat it here. This theory is fcarcely neceffary for midwives, and if any one is curious enough to defire to know it, they may confult that book. I fhall content myfelf with remarking, that three fpecies of moles are to be diftinguifhed.

The firft kind is an after-birth a little disfigured, in which the *placenta* has acquired a larger fize, and the embryo has perifhed very early. When the *placenta* continues adhering to the womb, after the death of the child, and receives nourifhment therefrom, it acquires a confiderable fize, and is the *mole*, properly called fo, which will be the principal fubject of this article; for it fometimes happens, that towards the fecond or third month of pregnancy, when the embryo perifhes, the *placenta* is feparated, and remains in the womb without increafing at all, and forms there a fmall *mole* of the firft kind, of the fame nature with the preceding, but lefs known, or, to fpeak more properly, lefs taken notice of.

The mole of the fecond kind is formed by a clufter of hydatids, or transparent vesicles, adhering each by a ftalk to a spongy body, of a spherical or oval shape, full of a clear or yellowish lympb, which vary in their fize from the bigness of a pea to that of a pidgeon's egg; this kind of mole was a long while unknown, but is at present ascertained by certain observations. It is called the bydatid mole,

The moles of the third kind do not deferve this name; they are nothing more than pieces of the placenta left in the womb in fome preceding labour, which

which have remained there without putrefying, or encreasing in fize, and by the compression of the womb are become round and compact, but in which the cavity is not found that is met with in *moles* of the first kind, and which is effential to them.

Though it is useless to midwives to be acquainted with the causes of the formation of *moles*, it is very useful for them to know the figns which denote their existence in the womb, and may serve to diffinguish them from other diforders to which they bear some resemblance.

The large *mole* of the firft kind, which is that whofe diagnoftic it is of confequence to be acquainted with, has four proper figns, being accompanied in its formation with all the fymptoms which happen in the beginning of pregnancy, fuch as inclination to vomit, longing for ftrange things, &c. without perceiving any motion at any time in the womb; it increafes faft, and arrives in nine months to a much greater fize than a child, and forms a fpherical tumour, but not hard: whence this mole may be diftinguifhed from other fwellings of the womb, with which it has fome refemblance; as,

ift, From *pregnancy*, becaufe the motion of the child in pregnancy is felt after the fourth month: while in the *mole* no motion is felt, and the fwelling of the belly continues round, instead of fwelling lengthways, as it does in pregnancy.

2dly, From the dropfy of the belly, becaufe in the beginning of the dropfy, the fymptoms of pregnancy are not perceived, as in the formation of the mole, and from not feeling in the mole on ftriking the belly on each fide, the counter-blow which is felt in the dropfy.

3dly, From a *fcbirrus*, becaufe the inconveniencies of pregnancy, which are experienced in the formation of the *mole*, are not felt in the formation of a *fcbirrus*; and in a *fcbirrus* the tumor is hard and unequal, inftead of being foft and even, as it is in the *mole*.

4thly,

4thly, From a *steatoma*, or *polypus* of the womb; because this diforder is not preceded like the *mole*, by the symptoms of pregnancy, and is formed much flower than the *mole*.

The mole of the fecond kind, or bydatid mole, is very fcarce; its formation is attended with the fame inconveniencies which women labour under at the beginning of pregnancy. Inftead of forming a fpherical tumour, it forms a flat and foft tumour, which diftinguifhes it from the mole properly fo called. It adheres to the womb by a fmall bafis; feparates eafily by its weight alone, towards the eighth or ninth month; and falling down upon the orifice of the womb, follicits its difcharge by the fame mechanifm as the infant, and procures it eafy enough, becaufe the clufter of veffels, of which it is formed, eafily adapts itfelf to the opening which the mouth of the womb prefents.

With refpect to the little mole of the first kind, and the false mole of the third, they are so finall that women do not perceive them, and consequently do not require troubling ourselves about them; they are discharged of themselves in the next labour, or if any considerable flux of blood happens, or a plentiful discharge of the whites.

There is only therefore the large mole of the firft kind, or rather the mole, properly fo called, which merits our attention. The other moles, which have been mentioned, either never adhered to the womb, or if they did adhere, feparated of themfelves foon; while this large mole very feldom feparates, and remains connected to the womb, not only during nine months, like the child, but a great while longer, according to undoubted obfervations.

As this mole continually increases, while it adheres to the womb, and would become of a monstrous fize, its extraction should be attempted when its existence is certain, which cannot be perfectly known, till towards the fourth or fifth month of pregnancy. To effect

effect this there are two operations to be performed, both very difficult, and very dangerous, for which reafon the midwife fhould not conceal from the parents the prognoftic which fhe draws therefrom

The first is to procure the separation of the mole from the womb, which is difficult; because in the mole, as the placenta has encreased very much in fize, and is much larger than the placenta of a child, even at its full time; it adheres more strongly than the placenta does in a common birth.

The *fecond* is to effect the delivery of the mole, to which the womb is not at all difposed, and to which it is not at all excited by the mole, which has no motion\*.

To facilitate the first operation, it is proposed, first, to relax and fosten the womb by the use of warm baths, mineral waters, which are gently purgative, emollient injections, emollient fumigations, and by receiving through a close-stool, the vapour of the decoction of mallows, marsh-mallows, bear's foot, mullein, &cc. Secondly, to use afterwards emenagogues, which, by provoking the courses, may separate the *mole* from the womb, for which purpose preparations of steel, and mercurials which are not purgative, are directed in strong doses. Thirdly, the action of these remedies are affisted by making the patient sec, vomiting and purging her strongly, directing her to ride in a jolting coach over the stones, and to jump down stairs often, by two stairs at a time.

These means succeed fometimes, but feldom; for which reason, instead of perfisting in the use of them, as soon as their utility is known, a forced labour should be attempted, such as has been proposed, to remedy an habitual loss of blood, which happens during pregnancy; relative to which confult the fourth chapter of this book, case the first, article the second.

\* What has been faid on this fubject, may be feen in the preceding article.

After having placed the woman in a proper pofture, and charged fome perfon to hold her hands, the hand well moiftened with pomatum is to be paffed into the vagina, and one of the fingers, generally the middle finger, is to be attempted to be introduced into the mouth of the womb, and moved there in different directions to enlarge the orifice. Then the fore finger is to be introduced, and by ftretching thefe two fingers in different directions, the orifice will be dilated fufficiently to admit the introduction of the end of all the fingers clofed together.

These five fingers, thus introduced, form a kind of wedge, and by ftretching them become a kind of dilator. By this means the mouth of the womb is by degrees fufficiently dilated to allow of the introduction of the hand. The part by which the *mole* adheres is then to be fearched for, which is towards the bottom of the womb; when it is found, one finger is to be refted upon the *mole*, the other on the womb, and by feparating them from each other, the operator attempts to difplace the *mole*; as foon as he begins to fucceed, he advances the two fingers; and by continuing to act in the fame manner, by degrees he increases the feparation of the *mole*, and at length entirely accomplishes it.

Towards the end, difpatch must be made use of; because, in proportion as the *placenta* is separated, a hemorrhage comes on.

The mole, when feparated, falls down towards the mouth of the womb; and to keep it there, the woman's body muft not only be raifed up a little, but fome fenfible perfon fhould be charged to comprefs the belly gently, to prevent the mole from rifing into the bottom of the womb, and its extraction fhould be attempted without delay. This muft not be expected to be effected by the common methods. To undertake it would be a very difficult, painful, and almoft impoffible tafk; and we muft try the whether

S. Car

crotchet, or any of the kind of forceps which have been contrived, can be made use of: but I have already mentioned the danger of the crotchet, the use of which may be pernicious; that of the forceps is most certain, but they afford but very little affistance, when the *mole* is of a certain fize; fo that in this case, we must determine to tear it in pieces, and extract it piece-meal.

In confequence hereof, the fingers are to be plunged into the fubstance of the mole as far as possible, to tear off large pieces from it; and thus complete, by degrees, the entire extraction thereof. But if the mole should be too compact to allow of forcing the fingers into its substance; in this cafe, a biftory, concealed in a fheath, the blade of which is elevated by depressing the spring, must be had recourse to. To use this, the left hand is to be passed into the womb till it touches the mole, then the inftrument is to be flid along this hand with the right hand, and feveral deep incifions are to be made in the mole, directing the inftrument with the left hand. When these incisions have been made, and the instrument closed and withdrawn, the fingers are to be plunged into thefe incifions, and thereby the mole is eafily torn afunder, and extracted piece-meal. When this is done, the hand is gently passed into the womb, to extract the clots of blood and fmall pieces of the mole which might remain behind.

During the operation, fome cordial is to be adminiftered which is not too inflaming, which may be repeated if neceffary, after the operation is finished. The patient is then put to bed, and an hour or two after takes a mess of weak broth; and if the pulse rises three or four hours after, some blood is to be taken from the arm, which is to be repeated according to the degree of the fever, and danger of the inflammation.

benault of or size mount offer flottent chaster to

I hope, after what has been faid on this fubject, midwives will have no defire to undertake fo difficult and dangerous an operation. It is true, it is rendered at prefent eafier by the ufe of Mr. Levret's crooked forceps, with which moles are extracted without making incifions into them, unlefs they are very large.

into their totance or the data and the status possible, to tear of large pieces beint it, and there is possible, by of the data in the second of the teach of the second of any absord by the second of the teaching of the langest and an the second of the teaching of the exactly in a the second of the teaching billion recent by nices films the second teaching is to other a clarated forming this, the data sector is to other a clarated to the teaching the second of the teaching of the forming this, the data sector is to other a clarated to the teaching the second of the teaching teaching the teaching the second of the second of the teaching the teaching the second of the second of the teaching teaching the teaching the second of the second of the teaching teaching the teaching the second of the second of the teaching teaching the teaching the second of the second of the teaching teaching the teaching the second of the second of the teaching teaching the teaching the second of the second of the teaching teaching the teaching the second of the second of the teaching teaching the teaching the second of the second of the teaching teaching the teaching the second of the second of the teaching teaching the teaching the second of the second of the teaching teaching the teaching the second of the second of the teaching teaching the teaching the second of the second of the teaching teaching the teaching the second of the second of the teaching teaching the

and winders and the second to make it to be interested into

the mand is good and truth parted into the wolding to charact

ministered which is not top inflorming, which may he repared if necessary, engrable operation is finithed.

taken from the anni which is to be repeated accord-

to be ad.

might remain behind terrer hills

BOOK BOOK and in the short of and and BOOK

.adizemmsilai

# BOOK V.

Of accidents which sometimes happen in labour.

#### CHAP. I.

### Of the falling down or descent of the womb.

I DO not propose to give here a particular account of the causes, symptoms, and cure of the falling down or descent of the womb, having treated on it largely in my treatise on the Diseases of Women, which may be consulted. I shall content myself with giving a short idea of the nature and causes of this disorder, which sometimes happens in childbirth, to make what I shall say of the means of knowing and remedying it, the better understood.

The mouth of the womb projects into the vagina half an inch at leaft, and the vagina connected to the womb furrounds it pretty nearly in its natural ftate, and is tight and firm enough not to permit the womb to project farther.

While matters remain in this ftate, the womb is kept in its place, but it advances into the vagina, or, if the expression is better liked, it descends into it, when that part of the vagina which is connected thereto, is very much dilated, or easy of dilatation, and the womb is pushed forward with sufficient strength to overcome the resultance of the vagina.

The vagina may be too much dilated from a natural conformation, or by fome preceding labour of a very large or monstrous child.

The vagina may be too eafy of dilatation, either from its being naturally foft and furnished with few muscular fibres, or from its being relaxed and molli-

fied

fied from an habitual discharge of the whites, especially if the discharge is of a serous kind.

The womb may be too ftrongly forced into the vagina, by fome violent efforts, vomiting, a tenefmus, fneezing, or violent fits of coughing.

From the concurrence of these causes it sometimes happens that the whole body of the womb, with the child it contains, descends into the vagina, with its mouth foremost: sometimes it descends no farther than the middle of the vagina, and then the descent is incomplete; but sometimes it frees the orifice of the vagina, and falls into the Pudenda, and then it is called a complete bearing down.

Every midwife must know this cafe, because they must know the neck of the womb, and especially its mouth, which is very remarkable for its shape and its transverse opening; hence the smallest attention must be sufficient to make them comprehend, that the body which comes forward into the *wagina* is the womb itself, and not the child.

The defcent of the womb in labour is always dangerous, both for mother and child; and the more dangerous, according as it is greater or lefs: it is *dangerous for the mother*, becaufe the fuffers from the dragging of the womb, which is difplaced, and cannot be delivered on account of the preffure to which the womb is exposed, which hinders its contracting, becaufe in this flate the womb is exposed to be inflamed, and even mortified: it is *dangerous for the child*, becaufe, compressed as it is, delivery cannot be accomplished; and there is room to be afraid of its perifhing in the posture in which it is, as often happens.

The midwife therefore fhould make hafte to remedy this accident as foon as possible, which becomes fo much the more troublefome, as the womb defeends lower.

For this purpose the woman is to be placed on her back, with her hips raifed higher than the reft of her body, and after the right hand has been well moiftened with pomatum, it is to be paffed into the vagina, and made use of to push the womb back into its place; but this must be done without violence.

If the efforts are sufficient to give room to hope that the womb will dilate of itfelf, the midwife should wait the fuccels of it, affifting, neverthelefs, its dilatation. But if the pains are weak and but few, she must dilate the orifice, by introducing the fingers, one after another, in the manner which has been already directed feveral times.

When the mouth of the womb is fufficiently dilated, the hand is to be introduced into the womb. the membranes are to be ruptured, and the waters discharged; the posture of the child will then be known, and if its head prefents in a proper polition. delivery may be left to go on in this fituation.

In every other fituation, and even in that which has just been described, if labour droops thro' the weakness of the mother and child, the child must be turned in the manner which has been already frequently defcribed, and delivered by the feet, which is eafily done, and does not require fo much affiftance from either mother or child. But whatever means are made use of, the left hand must be kept in the vagina during delivery, to ftop the edge of the mouth of the womb, and hinder its following the child in delivery, and dragging the womb with it, until the child is come into the paffage, when it may be withdrawn, for fear of its hindering delivery.

After the child is delivered, the after-birth is to be extracted in the usual manner; afterwards the patient is to be put to bed, with her hips a little raifed, and her thighs placed close together, without attempting any thing more, till fhe is quite got up again ;

again; when this diforder must be endeavoured to be cured, or at least its confequences prevented, by the remedies which are to be met with in my Treatife on the Diforders of Women, especially by the use of a peffary, which is very fmooth\*.

#### CHAP. II.

## Of the inversion of the womb.

W E must not confound the inversion of the womb with its bearing down or defcent, which has been mentioned in the preceding chapter. In the defcent, it is the body of the womb itfelf which defcends into the *vagina*, keeping befides its natural shape; while in the inversion of the womb, the bottom thereof is turned infide out, and projecting through the orifice of the womb, prefents outwardly its internal surface, and forms a large tumor in the *vagina*, at first about the fize of an egg or an apple, but if neglected, fometimes equals the fize of a child's head.

This inversion only happens in labour, because it can never happen except when the mouth of the womb is open, which it never is, except in labour. It proceeds sometimes from the imprudence of the midwife, who by pulling too rudely the *placenta*, that adheres to the bottom of the womb, pulls infide out the bottom of the womb at the fame time. Sometimes from convulsions of the womb after a difficult labour, which force the bottom infide out, through the mouth of the womb, which is not yet closed, nearly as the contractions of the intestines in violent cholics force one part of the gut into another, fometimes the fuperior part into the inferior, and

\* Discases of Women, book ii. c. 10.

and fometimes vice versa, which is the cause of the iliac passion.

From whatever caufe the inversion of the womb proceeds, it is always a very dangerous accident in labour. For as the veffels of the womb are then very large, and the blood is brought to this part in great plenty, the part of the womb which is inverted swells in a moment, in proportion as the mouth of the womb which compresses its basis, hinders the return of the blood which it contains to great a quantity of.

This inversion of the womb not only swells quickly, but becomes indurated from the cold's coagulating the blood, and what is still worse foon mortifies, unless remedied.

When this accident happens, midwives are most generally embarraffed very much. The greateft part of them have not the least idea of an inversion of this kind; and when it happens cannot tell what to think of it. Some of them think it is the placenta; and when the placenta is already extracted, imagine that it is a mole, and confequently use their utmost endeavours to extract it, which increases the diforder and the danger ; but it is eafy to give them instructions. Whenever a spherical body of an unequal furface, and full of little holes, through which the blood iffues, of a foft spongy substance, without any opening to fhew it to be the body of the womb itfelf, iffues out of the mouth of the womb, we may be fure that this body is the bottom of the womb itself turned infide out, especially if it happens in a labour attended with convultions of the womb, or if the midwife has caule to reproach herfelf with having extracted the placenta, which adhered to the bottom of the womb, too roughly.

But when the cafe is doubtful, the most certain method, and that which ought to be taken, is to force back into the womb this body as foon as it ap-

pears,

pears, in which there is no rifque. If it is the womb which is returned into its proper place, the patient's life is thereby faved; if it is the *placenta*, we fhall have an opportunity to extract it, when we are affured of its being fo: And if by chance it was a mole, we fhould have time to take the proper methods for its extraction.

For this purpole the woman must be placed in a fupine pofture, with her hips raifed higher than the reft of her body; after which the right hand, being first well moistened with pomatum, must be introduced into the vagina as far as the swelling, which is to be gently pushed back into the womb, beginning with the fides, as is the method in reducing ruptures. This body is to be conducted by the fingers quite to the bottom of the womb, which is its place, and by withdrawing the hand it will be known whether it contains fome part of the placenta, or fome monstrous fatus, as was imagined; and if this should be the case, it might be taken care of by the means which have been already shewn; but this case is fo rare that it does not deferve our attention.

Every thing being thus re-inftated, if the womb continues affected with convulsive motions, which might cause a new inversion thereof, the hand must be kept at the entrance of the mouth of the womb to prevent this danger, until the orifice is closed, or the convulsions cease. By this means the disorder is perfectly cured, and the woman feels no more of it when her month is up, different from the bearing down, or descent of the womb, with which the patient remains afflicted, and instead of a perfect cure, is frequently obliged to be contented with a palliative cure only.

The conviller motion of the workbid

stative bed arrangent proceed from the concur to Es

# CHAP. III.

## Of convulsions of the womb during labour.

CONVULSIONS of the womb which happen in labour, are always a very troublefome, and frequently a fatal fymptom.

These convulsive motions are of different kinds; fometimes there is a fluttering or trembling of the womb, the motion of which is to violent and quick, that the midwife's hand, which is exposed to it, is entirely numb'd, as if she had touched a cramp fish; and this happens through the same mechanism.

At other times these motions affect the whole body of the womb at large, sometimes contracting it from the right to the left, sometimes upwards and downwards, backwards and forwards, and sometimes in all these directions together; but these motions are not continual, and generally admit of some intervals of relaxation.

Sometimes these convulsions of the womb communicate with the *diaphragm* and other parts, whence the whole body is affected; and the diforder refembles a fit of the *epilepfy*, foratmuch as the patients lose their lense and feeling, and have the mouth full of froth, and sometimes even bloody foam.

Laftly, these convulsive motions, when they are universal, are joined with a profound drowsiness, such as is known by the name of a carus or cataphora; and this happens when these convulsions assume the likeness of an epileptic fit: But sometimes this drowsiness is without convulsive motions, and the patient seems attacked with an apoplexy.

The convultive motions of the womb defcribed in the two first articles, proceed from the concurrence

of

of two united caufes, viz. The violent imprefions the child makes in the womb, when it is confined, compreffed, or fick; and the too great fenfibility of the infide of the womb, on which these imprefions produce stronger effects than they would if the womb was not posses that these convulsive motions happen most commonly to young and very delicate perfons, to hysterical, epileptic, or timorous women, especially when labour is tedious and difficult, and the child being strong and vigorous, agitates the womb violently.

As in the cafe propofed in the third article, two diforders are complicated; it is eafy to conceive, that it must proceed from two causes; the impreffions which the child makes on the womb, which possible too great a degree of sensibility, and produces the convulsive motions, as has just been explained; and from the fulness of the blood vessels of the brain, which by compressing it, produce the drowfines.

This congestion of blood in the vessels of the brain, is caused by the convulsive contractions of the womb, and the other *viscera* of the belly, and by compressing the trunk of the *aorta inferior* force the blood in too great plenty into the superior branches of the *aorta*, and thus cause a congestion of blood in the vessels of the brain.

With respect to the apoplectic drowfinels, which has been mentioned in the fourth article, it proceeds, as may be readily imagined, from a congession of blood in the vessels of the brain, but from a greater congession than that which produces the first kind of drowfinels: Thus this accident happens only to women of a plethoric constitution, who have neglected to lose blood during pregnancy, and have a tedious and painful labour, that brings into a state

ftate of contraction all the parts of the lower belly, which by compreffing the inferior *aorta*, force almost all the blood towards the head : when this drowfinefs is confirmed, the convollive motions ceafe, becaufe the fmall quantity of animal spirits which are then feparated in the brain, are not sufficient to continue them.

The four cafes which have just been observed, are of great importance, and, as has been already faid, are often fatal.

In the first case, the child being numbed by the agitation of the womb (like the midwife's hand when she passes it therein) is not in a state to use the necessary motions to assist delivery; and the womb itself in this case is not capable of contracting as it ought; so that delivery does not advance, and in the mean time the child being exposed to continual blows, foon perishes.

It is very nearly the fame in the fecond cafe; the child being ftrongly comprefied by the contraction of the womb, cannot affift delivery; and the womb ftill lefs, because the contractions with which it is agitated hinder the necessary contractions for delivery: Thus every thing is put a stop to, and the child foon perishes, from being violently bruised by the contractions of the womb.

In the two last cases, as the head is affected, and the light-headedness encreases, the mother's life is in very great danger, and consequently the child's; supposing it has resulted till this time the blows to which it has been exposed.

As this fymptom is very prefing and very dangerous, the midwite fhould not undertake the management thereof alone, but would do right to fend tor a phyfician: In the mean time fhe fhould not hefitate, as foon as the convultions come on, to order the woman to be bled in the arm if the head is not affected,

affected, or in the foot if the has reafon to apprehend a delirium: This is the most efficacious step that can be taken, and the physician will not fail to repeat these bleedings, almost immediately one after the other, three or four times, if the state of the pulse permits.

Emollient fomentations are at the fame time to be applied to the belly, and clyfters which are gently purgative, and even merely anodyne, are to be administred. The patient may also be put into the warm bath, to take off the tension, and effectually relax the fibres and membranes of the womb. Some physicians recommend an emetic in this case, but this practice has not been received, because there is reason to apprehend, that the violent contractions of the *diapbragm*, and muscles of the belly, which vomiting excites, would, by contracting the womb, and compression the child, occasion its death.

The only efficacious ftep that can be taken in this dreadful fituation, is to accelerate delivery, becaufe it is certain, that as foon as the child is delivered, the convultions of the womb ceafe or diminish, fo far as to give no room to apprehend the mother's life to be in danger, especially if the cleanfes well: But this delivery must not be attempted, except in the intervals of the convulsions, in the two first cafes; for this reason the midwife scent in the intervals.

If the womb is already fufficiently dilated to allow of introducing the hand, it is a great ftep gained; but if it is not, it must be dilated by the fucceffive introduction of the fingers, as has been already feveral times explained; by this means the hand will at length be introduced into the womb; the membranes of the child are then to be ruptured, if they were not before; and whatever

ever posture the child is in, it must be turned and delivered by the feet, with the usual precautions, because this is the shortest method of delivery, and that in which we can give the greatest affistance.

If the after-birth comes away with the child, the midwife must give the whole to the nurse, who is to hold it before the fire until the midwife has placed the woman in bed, and given her a spoonful or two of mountain wine, after which she is to cut and tye the navel string of the child, clean it and roll it up.

But if the after-birth does not come away with the child, the midwife must make a double ligature on the navel-string, and divide the navelstring between these ligatures; and after having delivered the child to the nurse, must set about extracting the *placenta*, by the methods directed in book iv. chap. 3. case 2.

becaule it is certain, that as foon as the child is delivered, the convultions of the wome ceale or diminify to fac as to give no room to apprehend the mould be fac as to give no room to apprehend the mother's file to be in danger, ofpenalis if the elements wells. Bas the delivery mult not be an elemented except in the merivals of the convultone in the two-fifth-cetes, for this trafes the mulsent mould be catche to make the upport alsons

all the womb is already fufficiently dilated to allow al introducing the hand, it is a great flep gained but if it is not, it and he dilated by the fucceffix introduction of the fingerse is has been already feveral times exclained, by this, means

AAAAS will at length he mitditueed mos the

the supractional above ware not before ; and what

part of theme to is time to prevent the danger wever

tage of thefe intervals.

## CHAP. IV.

#### Of the rupture of the womb.

THE rupture of the womb is one of the molt fatal accidents which can happen in labour, fince it occafions the death of both mother and child at the fame time, tho' examples are not wanting of women who have furvived it; as for inflance, a woman at *Theloufe* in France, who carried a child in the cavity of her belly, for twenty-five years, into which it had opened itfelf a paffage in a bad labour, by rupturing the womb, as appeared on opening this woman after her death.

This misfortune happens when the child is fituated obliquely in the womb, or, which is worfe, acrofs from one fide to the other, and being ftrong toffes itfelf about violently, till after many vain efforts it at laft ruptures the womb, with its head or feet, according to the refiftance which the fides of the womb afford. Sometimes the rupture is fmall, and only a part of the child's body can pass through it; but it foon enlarges it, sufficiently to pass through it quite, and falls towards the right or left fide of the belly.

This event may be known by many figns, if we will but attend to them, viz. The bad fituation of the child, which is eafily known, its violent motions in the womb, which it enlarges to the right and left, and fhortens from the top to the bottom, and occafions the mouth of the womb, inflead of advancing into the vagina and dilating, to mount upward and contract itfelf. Laftly, the violent pains which the woman fuffers, and in which fhe remarks, that the efforts of the child are intolerable. From the concurrence of these fymptoms, or at leaft a part of them, it is time to prevent the danger which

we foresee, and the only means of succeeding, is to procure delivery without delay.

For this purpole, introduce the right-hand, moiftened with pomatum, into the vagina, as far as the mouth of the womb, and dilate it by degrees, by introducing the fingers fucceffively until the hand can be introduced. When this can be done, make use of it to tear the membranes, if they are not already ruptured; and to bend the legs, thighs, or body of the child, in order to fhorten its length, and put an end to its efforts against the fides of the womb, and take the advantage of the play which this affords, to endeavour to turn the child, and deliver it by the feet. But if the after-birth does not come away with the child, the midwife must not quit her place until fhe has extracted it; and to do this, must get rid of the child, after having made a ligature on the navelftring.

If this operation fucceeds, we fave at one ftroke both mother and child; but it is attended with many difficulties. On the one hand, the mouth of the womb dilates with great difficulty, and it is very difficult to introduce the hand, which does not give us much room to hope to deliver the child. On the other hand, when the hand is at last introduced, the child is found fo locked up, and tightly compreffed, that we are very much perplexed to bend the legs, thighs, or body of the child, to diminish its length, and procure a little room to turn the child, without which it is impossible to deliver it. If these difficulties difcourage us, and we are obliged to abandon the enterprize, the womb prefently ruptures, and is foon followed by the death of both mother and child, which hardly ever furvive it.

A German physician, who has wrote a very good differtation on this subject, proposes the *Cefarean* operation as a remedy for this unfortunate accident, when it happens; and he has reason on his fide:

it

it is certain we might thereby fave the child, and have just reason to hope to fave the mother; for after all, the rupture of the womb is not incurable, or at least not always fo. But to render this operation uleful, it should be performed almost immediately after the rupture happens, for the mother and child perish foon after; and how can this operation be performed on a woman who has just undergone a very violent flock, who is then generally in an alarming iwoon, and in fo weak a flate, that her pulle can scarcely be felt ? In such dreadful circumstances, the patient must be allowed some little relpite; and we must endeavour to recover her ftrength, by a few spoonfuls of mountain wine, or fome light cordial, and make use of the first favourable moment to perform, not the Cefarean operation, for there is no incifion to be made into the womb, but a fimple incifion of the belly only, which is much lets dangerous, yet fufficient to fave both mother the vagina, bears too batd on this part a chlida base

man malwife, in using the crotchet in cafes in which its affiltance is necessary, prefies too much on this place t firaight forceps are attended frequently with the fame inconconventance; but this has been happily refielded, by making them corved.

Young women are particularly expôled to this acvidend, when the inps of the probability extends, firm, compact, and onfit to lengther and extends which makes the knoic violence of the extendion fail on the genorem, buiets the midwife is very attentive to prevent it. This attention could's in endeavouring to seed it. This attention could's include to presechify the oblique politics of the child's include well accenting the criticumference of the pathods with introducing a imper into the anal, to force that in politics in the state into the child's include in politics and tender it extendible, in introducing a imper into the anal, to force that the introducing is imper into the anal, to force that the introducing is the predicted it is server in the prediction of the predicted it is the case the predicted its interaction.

# CHAP. V.

is retrain we much othercovieto the while and

mousier ; for

#### Of the laceration of the perinæum, or partition which separates the PUDENDA and ANUS.

THIS partition is formed only of the tunics of the pudenda and anus, applied against each other, or at least containing between them nothing but the cellular membrane; whence it is not surprising that this partition is sometimes lacerated in childbirth, and that both openings make but one, which is a sad accident.

This misfortune happens, first, when the child is too large. 2dly. When the womb is inclined forwards, which occasions the head of the child to bear backwards, and consequently on this partition. 3dly. When the midwife, in passing her hand into the vagina, bears too hard on this part : or, that the man-midwife, in using the crotchet in cases in which its affiltance is necessary, prefiles too much on this place : straight forceps are attended frequently with the same inconvenience; but this has been happily remedied, by making them curved.

Young women are particularly exposed to this accident, when the lips of the *pudenda* are thick, firm, compact, and unfit to lengthen and extend, which makes the whole violence of the extension fall on the *perinæum*, unlefs the midwife is very attentive to prevent it. This attention confists in endeavouring to rectify the oblique position of the child's head; in well anointing the circumference of the *pudenda* with pomatum, to mollify and render it extensible; in introducing a finger into the *anus*, to force back the *os coccygis*, and supporting the preffure of the child on the *perinæum*, to thereby prevent its laceration.

The

The inconvenience of an accident of this kind, which expofes the *pudenda* to be almost always daubed with the excrement, especially when the laceration is great, which cannot render these women at all agreeable to their husbands, must be easily conceived : there is but one method of remedying it ; namely, to unite its lips together as soon as possible, which is easily done, when the laceration is not large; and a fingle flitch is sufficient, which can be made with a needle moderately crooked; but it is much more difficult when in a longer reat, a second, or a third flitch, must be made, which cannot be done without difficulty, and making use of a needle almost circular.

Before the future is applied, the wound, if recent, must be washed with warm wine; and if an old wound, its edges must be pared off with fciffars, in the manner that is done in the operation for the hare-lip. When the futures have been made, introduce into the fundament a large tent of linnen, dipt in fome proper digestive ointment, fuch as yellow basilicon, or Arceus's liniment; and drefs the wound in the vagina with pledgets spread with the fame ointments, covering the whole with a cerecloth, or linen plaister, to hinder the urine from fretting the wound.

The patient fhould keep her bed till the cure is compleated, which will be pretty far advanced towards the twelfth day; during this period, fhe muft keep entirely to fpoon meats, to prevent too much excrement, and especially hard excrement, from being formed. Even that which is formed, fhould be foftened by emollient clysters; and care should be taken to wash the part every time the patient goes to sto ftool, as is usual in the operation for the fistula in ano.

The patient must also be advised, when the cure is compleated, to avoid being with child any more; or, if she should be so, to put herself under the care of a skilful and prudent midwife, who will be careful to moisten the part well with pomatum, during labour, and will guard as much as poffible against too violent a diftension, for fear of a fresh laceration.

## CHAP. VI.

#### Of the Cefarean operation.

TN this operation, we make an incifion at first through the integuments of the belly, in a pregnant woman ; and, afterwards, another incifion thro' the membranes of the womb itself, to extract the child, which is inclosed therein : it is practifed in three different cases. ift. In a woman who dies near the end of her pregnancy, from a fall, a blow, an apoplexy, poifon, stab of a fword, in short, of a death fudden enough to give reason to think that the child is not dead, and may be faved by opening the mother. 2dly. In a living woman, when it is evident that the child is dead, and cannot be extracted by any other method, which renders this operation, cruel as it is, abfolutely neceffary to fave the mother. 3dly. In a woman who has gone her full time, but cannot be delivered by the common methods; in which cafe, this operation must absolutely be refolved on, to fave the mother, or child; and even both of them, when it is performed early.

I do not suppose that midwives would ever be rafh enough to undertake operations of this kind; neverthelefs, I think it proper to inftruct them how they are to be performed, and what opinion is entertained of them, and what they themfelves ought to think relative thereto. For this purpofe, I shall divide this chapter into two articles : in the one, I fhall

shall shew a manual of this operation; and in the other, shall remark the opinion that should be entertained thereof.

#### ARTICLE I.

#### A description of the Cefarean operation.

THE cefarean operation, which is performed on the woman when dead, as in the first case, has nothing alarming nor difficult in it. The same precepts are to be observed here, which I shall give for this operation in the living woman, at least when an incision is to be made into the womb, to extract a living child : for, with respect to the incision of the belly, we are under no restraint. For this reason, if I speak of this operation on the dead woman in the first place, it is because that it is the most antient, and serves to give an idea of the manner of performing this operation on living subjects. But this operation is not to be performed, except we are morally certain of the death of the mother, as will be obferved in the following article.

As to the operation on the living woman, as in the two last cases, it is one of the greatest and most dangerous operations in surgery, and should never be resolved on, except when it is clear that there is no other method of faving both mother and child, or at least one of them.

Before this operation is undertaken, a clyfter is to be administred, to empty the intestines. The bladder of urine must also be emptied; after which, the woman is to be placed in a convenient position for the operation, with the belly a little raised, and must be secured by several affistants, who are to hold her hands, thighs, and even the body, to spare her the horror of being tied down.

Authors

Authors differ in their opinion, with respect to the part of the belly on which the incision is to be made; some propose to imagine a straight line drawn from the middle of the os pubis to the highest part of the spine of the os ilion, and make the incision in the middle of, and in the direction of, this line. Others advise to imagine a line drawn from the anterior extremity of the spine of the os ilion, to the junction of the last of the true ribs, with its cartilage, and to chuse for the incision the middle space between this line and the linea alba. These decisions differ but little; and I think either of them may be followed without inconvenience.

In the beginning of the operation a razor may be used, with a piece of fine linnen wrapt round it, to keep it firm and steady in its scale: afterwards, a good bistory, or incision-knife, is substituted in its room. Mr. Levret proposes to + use a crooked bistory, which cuts only with its convex fide; and I should imagine this instrument preferable, because it makes a more uniform, and continued incision, which is of great confequence.

The incifion may be made at option, either in the right or left fide, but the preference is generally given to the fide towards which the womb inclines moft. At first, the skin, fat, and integuments, are boldly cut through, as far as the *peritonæum*; but when we come to this part, we must use more circumspection, and make a small opening through it.

To enlarge this opening, a grooved probe must be used, to direct a common bistory; but it is more convenient to make use of one of the fingers of the left-hand, the *fore-finger*, or *middle-finger*; and by its affistance, conduct a blunt pointed bistory.

\* Mr. Levret, sequel of his observations, p. 251.

† The fame.

This incifion of the belly fhould be fix or feven inches long, to be able to introduce the hand without lacerating any part.

When the incifion is made in the belly, the inteftines efcape, which renders it neceffary to defire fomebody to keep them in. The flate of the womb, which prefents fide-ways, is to be then examined. It is very feldom that the *placenta* adheres to this part; but if it fhould, we fhould endeavour to avoid it, becaufe it would prove a very great impediment. The reft of the operation is eafier, when we know, by feeling, that there is nothing in this place but the membranes of the child.

Before this operation is performed, we fhould examine whether the waters are difcharged or not; if they are ftill contained in the membranes of the after-birth, we fhall be lefs incommoded in making an incifion through the womb, becaufe the waters form a medium between the womb and child; but, on the contrary, we must proceed with more precaution in making this incifion, if the waters are already difcharged, and the child's body in contact with the womb.

We act in the fame manner in making this incifion, as in making an incifion in the belly, and use the same crooked bistory. The incision should be five or fix inches long. The hand is then introduced into the womb, the membranes ruptured, if they were not so before, and the *placenta* separated carefully, if it still adhered to the womb; the hand is then passed under the child, and it is taken out with the after birth, and delivered to a proper person, while the operator continues busied about the mother.

The blood which proceeds from the divided veffels, which is not in fuch great quantity as one might reasonably apprehend, is to be fucked up with a sponge: the womb is left intirely to itself, and by

con-

contracting, foon returns into the *pelvis*; and with refpect to the wound of the belly, two or three flitches are made therein, as in all other wounds of the *abdomen*. A few fpoonfuls of fome mild cordial are given the patient, and fhe is put to bed, and placed on that fide on which the wound is, in order to facilitate the difcharge of blood which proceeds therefrom, by this depending pofture.

About an hour afterwards, the patient may take a bason of broth; and if, in the sequel, the sever becomes violent, she is bled in the arm, which is repeated according to the symptoms, and the state of her strength: the patient is to be kept to spoon meats during the whole course of the cure.

Some pledgets of dry lint are at first applied to the external wound. These pledgets are afterwards fpread with yellow basilicon, or some other digestive ointment: and, according to the state of the wound, with proper balsams, or liniments; at first, anodyne injections, if thought proper; and, afterwards, detersive injections may be thrown into the wound of the belly between the sutures; they may also be injected into the womb through the vagina. Except this, the cure is left to nature, without our attending to it more particularly.

### ARTICLE II.

#### Observations on these operations.

THE first of these operations has been practised a very long time ago, on women who have died towards the end of pregnancy, to extract from their womb the children of which they were pregnant, and endeavour to fave their lives. Pliny \* acquaints

\* Natural History, book vii. chap. 9.

us, that three children were faved at Rome by this means, who afterwards became very illustrious perfons. "Scipio Africanus the elder; (P. Cornelius "Scipio) the first of the Cefars, so called from his "being cut out of his mother's belly; Cefo matris "utero, \* and Manlius, who entered Carthage at the "head of an army." Since which time, this operation has been performed in the like circumstances with general approbation. Sentiments of humanity have induced the world to embrace it, being defirous of preferving the lives of children.

But this operation, the propriety of which admits of no contradiction, does not fail to give uneafinefs when proposed to be put in execution. It ought never to be undertaken but when the mother is dead. How dreadful would it be, if she should shew figns of life in the midst of the operation. I am thoroughly fatisfied that flight tremblings, of the parts which are wounded, are not fufficient to determine that she was alive, for I remember to have observed the like in dogs which were quite dead, whenever I diffected them while warm; but tremblings which might happen in this case, in a woman's body, would not fail to cause the sharpest remorfe.

In this circumstance, what must be done? On the one hand, we must wait for certain proofs of the mo-

\* It has been fuppofed, inconfiderately enough, that, by thefe words primufque Cefarum à cæfo matris utero dictus Pliny meant Caius Julius Cæfar, who became emperor, as if he had come into the world by this operation performed on his dead mother; but could they be ignorant that Aurelia, the mother of Cæfar, lived a long time after the birth of her child; that the father and grand-father of Cæfar bore that name, joined to the name of Julius: on which fubject, confult John Glandorpius, on the family of the Julian race. Laftly, That in the Julian family, to which Cæfar belonged, there were two branches; one of which was named Tullius, the other Cæfar, which, according to the report of Pliny, proceeds from the firft Cæfar, who gave it to his branch, from his having been cut out of his mother's womb.

ther's

ther's death, before the operation is performed : On the other hand, it is of confequence to make this opening as foon as poffible, becaufe the danger of the child's death encreafes every moment. How are we to decide, when there is no certain fign to fhew whether the woman is dead or not, efpecially in the very moment in which fhe dies. It is reported that Vefalius, \* though fo fkilful an anatomift, was miftaken in this point, and imprudently opened a perfon whom he thought dead, and in whom he found the heart ftill beat after fhe was opened.

I know of but one method of extricating one's-felf from this difficulty, and this I once made use of when I found myself in the like fituation. Every thing concurred to perfuade me the perfon was dead, but before I confented to have her opened, I caused two incisions to be made in the buttocks, of a sufficient fize to cause fome motion, if any life remained; but which could not prove fatal, and were even capable of being cured, if the perfon was not dead.

This operation should be performed towards the eighth or ninth month of pregnancy, to give room to expect to fave the child's life; but it may be performed sooner, if the child shews any signs of life.

This operation ought fcarcely to be undertaken, except when the mother dies of a fudden death, as has been remarked in the preceding article. In lingering diforders, fuch as a flow fever, confumption, dropfy, &c. or in violent diftempers, as the pleurify, peripneumony, inflammatory fever, malignant fever, fmall pox, &c. the child generally dies before the mother; neverthelefs, as the doing it is attended with no rifque, prudence requires us to perform it.

• The editors of the last collection of Vefalius's works, printed in Holland, fay fo, in a letter, of Hubert Languet.

In this operation the integuments of the belly are to be boldy cut through, the inteffines put on one fide, and the womb cautioufly opened, for fear of wounding the child, and the incifion muft be made large enough to extract it conveniently; the right: hand, fmeared with pomatum, is then introduced into the womb, and the membranes are ruptured, if they were not fo before, and the child extracted : a ligature is made on the navel-ftring before it is divided; and leaving the care of fewing up the belly to an affiftant, the child is placed before the fire, and a few drops of fugared wine are given it, and the ufual methods taken to revive it, which are defcribed in the 5th chap. of the 2d book.

But the operations which are performed in the two other cafes, to extract a dead child from the belly of the living mother, or a live child, which cannot be delivered by any other means, are much lefs antient, and fcarcely go farther back than the end of the fixteenth century. Bauhine \* relates, for truth, a ftory of a fow-gelder, who lived at Nortgaw, who, in the year 1500, performed an operation of this kind on a woman, following nearly the fame method, which he practifed in fpaying fows; but fuch an example does not deferve to be reckoned; fo that it was hardly before 1565, that thefe operations began to be performed by furgeons.

Francis Rouffet, + doctor of phyfic, of the faculty of Monpelier, and phyfician to the king of France, printed at Paris, in 1581, a treatile on this operation, intitled, A New Treatile ‡ on Cefarean Delivery, which is the method of extracting the child by a lateral incifion into the belly and womb of the mother (who cannot otherways

- \* In his appendix to the treatife of Francis Rouffet.
- † Varandæus, in his Treatife on the Difeases of Women, in the last chapter of the second book.
  - † Du Laurens, anatomy, book viii. chap. 32.

ways be delivered) without prejudicing the life of either, or preventing the mother being pregnant hereafter. This work made a great noife, and deferved to do fo : it excited fome furgeons to follow the practice which was proposed; fo that Rouffet, properly speaking, is the author of this operation, at leaft on living women, as well as of the name which he gave it, and it ftill preferves; for he declares, " that he gave it the " name of the Cefarean operation, because, according " to Pliny, Scipio Africanus, the first of the Roman " emperors, being extracted from the belly of his " mother, by an operation of this kind, bore the " name of Cæfar ;" which is a manifest corruption of the paffage of Pliny, which has been cited already, and which he himfelf quotes, though he did not understand it. (See pag. 166.)

This treatife contains fix fections : in the first, and most important, after having mentioned the necessity of the Cefarean operation in many cafes, the author attempts to prove that this operation is not mortal, from four histories, or observations, which have been communicated to him, and five which he declares he himfelf has feen, which does not feem to agree very well with the account he gives. In the fecond, he attempts to prove, that the operation may be performed with fuccels; and for this purpole examines the nature of the parts which are to be cut through, to fhew that they can be wounded without occasioning any fatal accident. The third is a continuation of the fame subject. In the fourth, he brings fome observations of children dead and putrified in the womb, which have made themfelves an opening by degrees through the integuments of the belly; and of the womb being extirpated without any bad confequences; whence he concludes there is nothing to fear from performing this operation. In the fifth, he endeavours to justify the Cefarean operation, by the example of female animals, which

are fpayed by taking away the womb; and from the certainty there is, according to his account, that the accidents which may arife from this operation, are not to be feared. Laftly, the fixth chapter is defigned to prove, that this operation does not render women barren.

As foon as Rouffet's treatife appeared, it was translated into Latin, by Caspar Bauhine, physician at Basil, who added a differtation, in which he confirms the opinion of Rouffet, by some new observations, reprinted at Basil, 1582, under the title of The exsection of a living child from a living mother, without danger of life to either, and without destroying the fertility of the woman: wrote originally in French, by Francis Rouffet, translated into Latin, with the addition of various cases, by Caspar Baubine. These cases are fix observations communicated to Bauhine, by two French physicians, his friends, or taken from Felix Platerus.

Rouffet's work, translated by Bauhine, with Bowyer's differtation annexed to it, is to be met with in the collections of Gasper Wolphius, and Israel Spachius.

The praifes which Rouffet and Bauhine beflowed upon this operation made an imprefion on many fkilful furgeons, who thought themfelves authorized to make a trial of it, without incurring the cenfure of imprudence; but it fucceeded ill in the hands of Guillemeau \*, who made two trials thereof, in the prefence of Ambrofe Parey. It fucceeded no better at three other different times, in the hands of three fkilful furgeons of St. Cofme, which brought it into difcredit, and made Ambrofe Parey condemn it highly; in which he was followed by feveral phyficians and furgeons, and among others by Mauriceau.

On

\* Mauriceau on the diseases of pregnant women, book ii. chap. 33.

On the other hand, this operation has been approved by many other furgeons, and even fome phyficians; but what is moft fingular is, that father Theophilus Rainaud, a jefuit, undertook to defend it, and composed a book on this fubject, which was beyond his fphere. Laftly, Mr. Simon, a furgeon of St. Cofme, took the fame fide of the question, in a memoir, in which he relates as many as fixtyfour new observations, of the success of this operation.

But it is neither by the number nor weight of the votes, that this queftion ought to be decided, at least not till after having thoroughly weighed the reasons on both fides. This operation is condemned as mortal, in that an incision of fix inches long at least, is to be made through the integuments of the belly, and another of the fame kind in the womb; it is true a few stitches are made in the wound of the belly, and even pledgets fpread with proper ointments, may be applied, but the wound of the womb is forced to be left intirely to nature, without our being able even to know how it goes on. Laftly, becaufe, notwithstanding all the precaution that can be made use of, a part of the blood which discharges from the wound, and of the matter which will be foon formed, falls into the belly, and must cause a gangrene. It was from these reasons that this operation was judged mortal, for the exceptions, if there were any, appeared to be fo rare, that they thought they did not deferve confideration.

On the other hand, these reasons were combated by contrary reasons; but the espousers of this operation principally reckoned on the success which this operation had been attended with, both with respect to the children and mothers. Rouffet had not failed, as has been seen, to make use of this argument, and report some favourable observations. Bauhine 6 picked

picked up fome more of them, and Mr. Simon has ftill gone beyond them, in the memoir that has been just mentioned.

The queftion would be decided, if these observations were as certain and conclusive as they pretend, and fufficient to determine a judicious operator to follow this practice without fcruple. It is with difficulty one can be perfuaded, that an operation which failed in the hands of the most skilful furgeons of Paris, has fucceeded fo well in the hands of furgeons, or to fpeak more properly, country barbers: Of young furgeons, who had not the least notion of anatomy, as in the fixth history of Rouffet, and in the fecond of Bauhine's appendix, of a furgeon, who was drunk when he performed it; as in the fifth hiftory of Rouffet, of those which are added in the Latin edition of his book, printed 1590: Laftly, of a fow-gelder, as in the first hiftory of Bauhine's appendix. Such teftimonies cannot eafily be credited.

Fortunately, there is at least one certain and incontestible observation, which ought to put an end to all these controversies, from its not only proving that the Cefarean operation may fucceed, but that it has fucceeded to the advantage of both mother and child. We owe this observation to Mr. Soumain, a skilful surgeon at Paris, who performed this operation there in 1740, with the greatest fuccefs, in the prefence of feveral eminent furgeons, and thereby faved the life of both mother and child. It cannot then any longer be denied, that this operation, dangerous as it is, for it cannot be thought otherwife, may be useful and fuccessful, which is fufficient to authorize its being practifed, in cafes where it is adjudged abfolutely neceffary, according to the maxim of Celfus : " That in certain danger of death, " it is better to try a doubtful remedy than none."

The queftion then is to determine the cafes in which this operation fhould take place; in which we fhould take care not to imitate thole who practifed it fo commonly, and have alledged the foregoing obfervations, for they ufed it when the child was placed croffways, or in a bad pofture, or was dead, though the natural paffages were fufficiently free, as appears from this circumftance, that most of the women who escaped this operation, and became pregnant again, were delivered easily in the common method; and when the paffage is free, it is easy to extract dead children, or those which are badly fituated, frequently with the hands alone, when dexterity is joined with patience; or in every case by means of the forceps.

The fame conduct fhould be obferved, when the matter in queftion is to deliver a monftrous or dropfical child, becaufe in this cafe, as has been already feen, there are eafier methods of fucceeding; and when the child is ftopt by callofities, tumours, or polipuffes, in the neck of the womb or vagina; becaufe we know by experience, that nature alone frequently remedies thefe diforders; however, they must be extirpated according to the rules of art; and by this means the woman will be exposed to much lefs danger and pain, than if the Cefarean operation was performed on her.

Upon mature confideration, Mr. Levret, manmidwife to the Dauphiness of France, who has treated of the Cesarean operation, in a very judicious manner\*, faw but two cases in which it sho d be practifed, to which I think a third may be added, from Mr. Simon.

One of the cases which Mr. Levret admits is †, That in which there is so great a deformity in the bones of

\* Sequel of observations on the causes and accidents of most different labours, page 237.

<sup>†</sup> The fame, page 243.

of the mother's PELVIS, that it is mathematically demonstrated, that a child at its full time cannot possibly pass through this strait. This was the case of the woman, on whom Mr. Soumain performed the operation, which has been just mentioned, and in whom \* the lower part of the spine of the back and the OS PUBIS were so near together, that there was not more than two inches distance between them. As this deformity of the pelvis is easily known by the touch, we are very certain, in this case, of the absolute necessity of the operation, when it is performed.

The other cafe is  $\ddagger$  when the child is formed without the womb, and is found contained in the cavity of the belly, in which it has arrived to its full time, without having loft its life: (which I think impoffible) or rather being dead, threatens the mother with the fame fate. To which may be added, pregnancies of the fallopian tubes, in which the mother's life cannot be faved without performing this operation, and is the cafe related by Abraham Cyprianus, profeffor of anatomy and furgery at Frankfort  $\ddagger$ .

We may be affured of this cafe by examining the ftate of the womb, which is found fmall, and confequently empty, while a confiderable fwelling on the right or left fide is felt in the belly.

The third cafe, which I think should be added is, that where, in a difficult labour, a child being strong, and placed across the womb, which is in this cafe particularly thin, ruptures its coats on one side or the other, either with its seet or head, and makes itself a passage into the cavity of the belly. This case is known, when in a difficult labour the child is

no

\* Mr. Simon, page 646 of his memoir.

+ Mr. Levret as above, page 241.

‡ In his account of a human foctus that was, after twenty-one months, cut out of the fallopian tube, whofe mother furvived the operation.

no longer felt in the womb, but is felt in the cavity of the belly.

In the first cafe, where the child is contained within the womb, the whole operation must be performed, and both the belly and womb cut through, which makes the operation more dangerous. In the two other cafes, to extract the child from the cavity of the belly, there is only to make an incision through the integuments, which renders the operation lefs cruel, and attended with lefs danger.

party of the second of the second with the second of the

and the second of the second second of The second

The sic related is a set of the set of the set of the

bran a faith and a set of the off and the set of the se

bacili stan standart play when shirt with and , standart as

arnenighter the state of the second state of the

te ouner, einher nicht in eine eine state in tente in tente in tente

Junce has an entry white a state of the state

cidada ón wart one concer and wester . . .

total and the dealers again and the source of the

the second to be and the brand has went to be

and the second s

rations is in the sounds and a sound of

attendent autors want want he her had

# [ 176 ]

#### OFTHE

install as a state to the series with

# DISORDERS

#### OF

# PREGNANT WOMEN.

W HEN a pregnant woman is attacked with any diforder which has no relation to pregnancy, it is to be cured before delivery, if poffible, contrary to the opinion of those who infist, that delivery will cure the diforder, whatever it be; which experience proves to be bad advice, and frequently attended with worse consequences.

The first fymptoms which appear after the menfes are fuppreffed, are a fickness and vomiting, which proceed from the nerves of the uterus \* being comprefied, and from a fulnels of the blood veffels. If this complaint is not very violent, and does not continue longer than the third or fourth month, it is not dangerous; but if it continues with violence after that period, there is danger of a mifcarriage. In this cafe the patient must lose blood from the arm, to the amount of about eight ounces, if her ftrength will allow. If coftive, laxative clyfters are to be administered, as occasion may require, and the following draught fhould be taken every fix hours : Take falt of wormwood one scruple, lemon juice half an ounce, spirit of mint half an ounce, cinnamon water one ounce, and fweeten it to the palate

<sup>\*</sup> The nerves of the uterus communicate with those of the flomach, and thereby occasion these complaints. R.

palate with loaf fugar. The diet ought to be light, eafy of digeftion, and taken in a fmall quantity at a time, and frequently.

If the pregnant woman is troubled with a violent cough, fhe must lose blood according as her strength will bear, and take inwardly the following mixture, left, from its long continuance and violence, it should endanger miscarriage. Take oil of sweet almonds, and syrup of balsam of Tolu, each two ounces, nutmeg water an ounce and an half, simple mint water four ounces, spirit of sal ammoniac thirty drops, and mix them together.

Tho' the force of imagination in pregnant women is a prejudice which both reafon and experience prove void of foundation; neverthelefs, as a woman becomes dejected, uneafy, and even her health affected, by being debarred from what fhe particularly longs for, we fhould endeavour to procure it as foon as poffible.

From a full habit of body, or weakness of the veffels of the uterus, it fometimes happens that pregnant women continue to have their menfes till the fourth or fifth month, and even fometimes during the whole of pregnancy. In this cafe, after the fifth month there is great danger of miscarriage; and if the woman goes her time, the child is weak and fickly. The cure must be begun with bleeding, in fuch quantity as the patient's ftrength will allow; internally the tincture of roles, of the London difpenfatory, with the tincture of bark, in the proportion of one ounce of tincture of bark to a pint of the tincture of roles, may be taken four table spoonfuls every four hours. A cooling, spare, but strengthening diet, is proper; the paffions must be curbed, the patient kept quiet, and in a ftate of reft; and venery especially must be abstained from.

Pregnant

Pregnant women are also subject to a pain and swelling of the breaft, owing to the fulness of the vessels, from the suppression of the menstrual difcharge. This complaint is not dangerous, and is removed, by giving occasionally a gentle laxative, and, if attended with an inflammation, by losing a little blood: The part should be embrocated two or three times a day, with a little of the following mixture: Take oil of mucilages, and camphorated spirits of wine, each an ounce, and mix them together; after using this, cover the breaft with flannel.

Pregnant women about the fourth month, when the child's motion first begins to be perceived, are often affected with a faintness and lowness of spirits, with a weak languid pulse. In this case the following medicine is excellent: Take volatile tincture of valerian, and tincture of castor, each half an ounce. Thirty drops of this tincture are to be taken four or five times a day, when faint, in a glass of wine or water.

In a diarrhæa, malt liquors must be entirely abftained from; harts-horn drink used freely, and the following bolus taken every fix hours, until the disorder abates: Take powder of rhubarb eight grains, toasted nutmeg fix grains, prepared chalk a scruple, fyrup of white poppies as much as is sufficient to give it the proper confistence.

In costiveness, the quantity of a nutmeg of lenitive electuary may be taken occasionally; or if the excrement is hardened in the bowels, laxative clyfters will be ferviceable.

Pains in the back, loins, and hips, affect women towards the end of pregnancy, from the weight of the child, and diffention of the womb, violent motion, or fome external injury. In this cafe reft is neceflary, and every precaution muft be used to prevent milcarriage; bleeding is proper, and anodyne medicines:

medicines; the parts affected may also be bathed with opodeldoc.

From the preffure of the child on the blood veffels, which hinders the circulation, pregnant women are fubject to fwellings of the thighs and legs, fometimes very painful; but this complaint is of no ill confequence, and goes off after delivery : difcutient fomentations, composed of chamomile flowers, juniper-berries and wormwood, may be fuccessfully used, but the principal point is to keep the legs continually refting on a stool.

In women of a cold conftitution, as has been already observed, there is often a collection of water in the womb, which is fometimes discharged before the child is delivered, fometimes afterwards. The *pudenda* are also distended fo much, that it is proper to fearify them, to let out the water, which if the tumour was large, would hinder delivery; after which the part should be fomented with the foregoing fomentation.

If a bearing down of the *uterus* or *vagina* happens, which is known from a great weight, or bearing down at the bottom of the belly, that occafions a difficulty to walk, the part must be kept up as much as possible, by a proper posture of the patient, and supporting the belly with a suitable bandage: reft is absolutely necessary in this diforder.

The caufe of flooding and mifcarriage, with the proper fteps to be taken therein, have been already mentioned fully in the fhort hiftory of the Art of Midwifry; as also in the third article of the fourth chapter of the fourth book of this treatife. The preffure of the child upon the bladder, frequently occasions an incontinence or suppression of urine. If marsh-mallow tea sweetened with honey, and cooling emulsions with gum-arabic, do not prefently relieve, the only resource is to draw off the urine with a catheter.

From the fullness of the *bemorrhoidal* veffels from coltiveness, preflure of the child, or suppreflion of the menstrual discharge, pregnant women are subject to the piles; if they produce a considerable hemorrhage, attended with heat and pain, bleeding is necessary; if from costiveness, the quantity of a nutmeg of the following electuary, taken at discretion, will afford the greatest relief: Take lenitive electuary one ounce and half, cream of tartar and precipitated suppur, each three drams, and mix them into an electuary.

With refpect to exercife during pregnancy, women for the first three months (especially with their first child) should use as little exercise as possible, being more liable to mifcarry before that time than afterwards; from this period till towards the eighth month, moderate exercife may be fafely used, provided violent motions are avoided, fuch as jolting in a coach, walking much up and down fairs, &c. Towards the eighth month the child turns for delivery; therefore at this time it is proper the mother fhould be kept still and quiet, for a very little matter will occasion the child's taking a bad posture, befides the danger of difplacing the womb, which is now very heavy, wherefore from this time till delivery, too little exercife cannot be used, and those perfons who jolt themfelves about towards the approach of labour, in hopes of a more favourable delivery, rifque the caufing one of the most difficule and dangerous kind, for the bottom of the womb being now quite loofe and unfupported by its ligaments, may by any fudden motion be turned from its natural polition, and thereby occasion difficult. labour.

The method of diffinguishing true labour pains from falle, has been already shewn. To remedy falle pains, give a carminative clyster, apply warm napkins to the belly, keep the woman still, and give

### ELEMENTS or MIDWIFRY. 181 give the following anodyne: Take of the faponaceous pill of the London difpenfatory ten grains, and diffolve it in two ounces of fimple pepper-mint water, to be taken as often as occasion requires.

2

# Of the diforders of women after delivery.

A suppression of the lockia after delivery, is of the most dangerous consequence, and if not removed generally kills the patient; if the woman is full of blood, it will be proper to bleed, in order to leffen the fever, which in this cafe always runs high : emollient fomentations applied to the belly, are of great fervice; as are alfo clyfters rather ftimulating; internally, the following medicines are to be given: Take compound powder of contrayerva root and sperma-ceti, each ten grains, compound powder of myrrh and caftor, each fix grains, and mix them into a bolus, with the fimple fyrup, which may be taken every four hours, with four large spoonfuls of the following julap: Take fimple penny royal water five ounces, hilteric water two ounces, fyrup of laffron one ounce, tincture of caltor and uncture of valerian, each one drachm, mix them together: An immoderate flux of this difcharge is to be treated in the fame manner.

If the pains which happen after delivery, and are called after-pains, prove moderate, they are ferviceable, by promoting the flux of the *lechia*; but if too violent, an anodyne may be had recourse to.

The milk fever is fometimes accompanied with an inflammation of the womb, which, if not difcuffed, generally proves fatal. The propereft method to remove this diforder is to keep the woman under a gentle diaphoretic regimen, and to bleed according to the urgency of the fymptoms. The belly fhould be rubbed with oil of mucilages, in which a lutle camphire has been diffolved.

A pro-

N 3

A procidentia ani, or bearing down of the gut rectum, is fometimes the confequence of a difficult labour; this muft be replaced as foon as poffible, by laying the woman on her belly, applying emollient fomentations, and gently preffing up the part, whilft the woman draws up her breath as ftrongly as poffible to hinder its return; reftringent fomentations are also useful.

The bearing down of the womb, and its method of cure, have been already defcribed in the first chapter of the 5th book, as has also the laceration of the perinæum, and the swelling of the breasts from the stagnation of the milk.

# [ 183 ]

# OF THE

- interio - weller and the

# DISORDERS

# O F

# NEW-BORN CHILDREN.

TO promote the evacuation of the meconium, a tea fpoonful of fyrup of violets, mixed with an equal quantity of oil of almonds, may be given now and then. The pap should be made very thin, and given but very little at a time; for want of this caution many children have been lost.

If the futures of the child's head are more open than ordinary, care must be taken to keep the part warm, and a moderate bandage will also be of fervice.

With refpect to the bearing down of the fundament, the child muft be laid on its belly, and the inteffine gently preffed up with warm cloths. A fomentation of warm milk and water may be used till it is replaced: to prevent its return, the part may be fomented with a decoction of pomegranate bark and balaustine flowers, boiled in an equal quantity of red wine and water.

Children are fubject to the gripes, which are fometimes occafioned from the child's fucking too plentifully, in which cafe abstinence from the breast for a little while, removes the complaint; a juniper berry or two, or a little powder of anniteeds, boiled in its victuals is good. But a few grains of magnefia alba, proportioned to the age and strength of the child, is beyond every other remedy.

N 4

If

If the child's navel is inflamed, from the navelftring's coming off too foon, a little Turner's cerate is the beft application.

Children have, about the third or fourth month, eruptions, which are called the *red-gum*. Thefe fhould not be repelled by external applications, but the child kept warm, and the *magnefia alba* adminiftred in proper dofes.

The thrush is not attended with danger, unless the fever is very high. The mouth should be washed frequently, with the following gargarism: Take spring water four ounces, syrup of mulberries one ounce, spirits of vitriol twenty drops. A gentle purge is to be given between whiles.

The jaundice also affects young children, and if neglected, ends in a watry loofenes, which proves fatal. The magnefia alba, given in proportion to the child's strength, certainly removes this disorder.

A loofenels, if moderate, is not to be fuddenly ftopt in young children, but if it be violent, from a quarter of a grain to a grain of *ipecacuanba*, may be given every fourth hour; or three or four grains of rhubarb every other day, if the fymptoms are not fo prefling.

Any violent motion, as vomiting, coughing, crying, &c. may occafion a rupture in children, which is to be cured by replacing the inteftine, and applying a proper trufs.

Ditcharges from children's ears are ferviceable, and fhould be by no means ftopped; a few grains of rhubarb, once or twice a week, is all that is neceffary to be done when they abate.

The cutting of the teeth is always attended with feverifh fymptoms, which often bring on convulfions; they are to be removed by bleeding, either in the arm or with leeches, and by the use of the magnefia alla; and cutting through the gum quite to the tooth, when the gums appear much inflamed. Children

Children are also subject to the hooping-cough; bleeding, contrary to the opinion of some practitioners, is in general prejudicial; the best medicine is a tea-spoonful of the following mixture: Take two drachms of the paregoric elixir, four ounces of penny-royal water, and one ounce of syrup of balfam of Tolu, mix them together, to be taken as often as occasion requires.

A gentle purge should also be administered every other day, if the child's strength will permit.

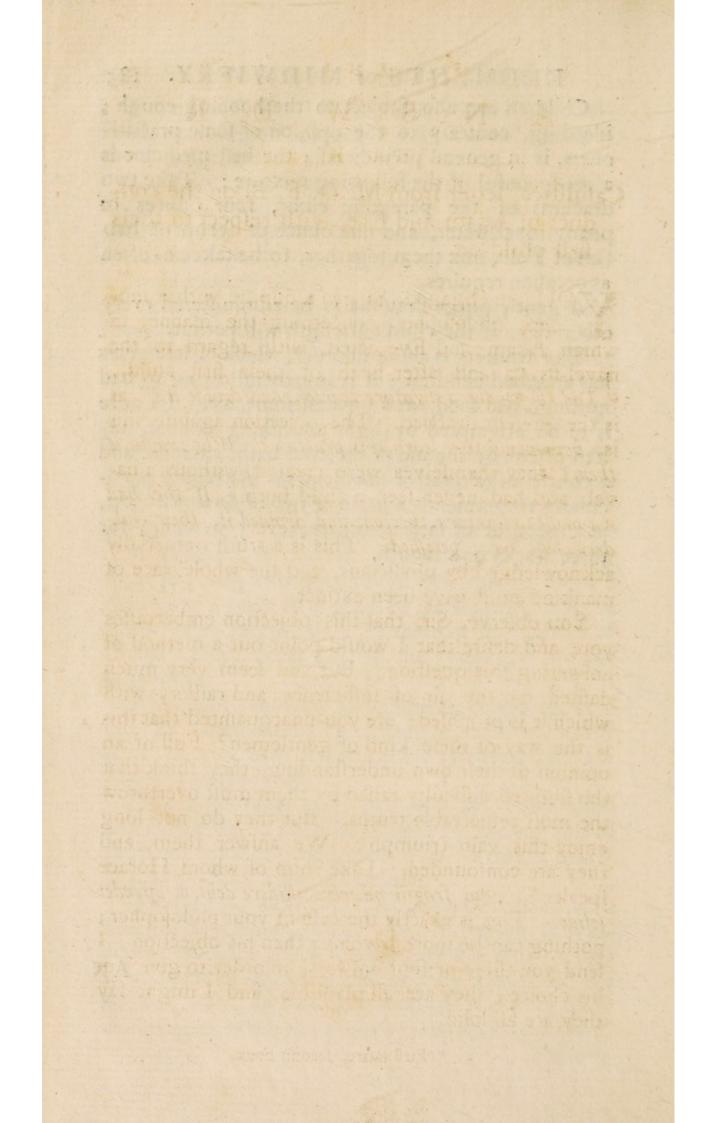
The Rickets is alfo a diforder, which of late years has attacked children; it is in general owing to bad nurfing, bad food, and unwholefome air. Its cure is to be attempted by light nourifhing aliment, taken often; by the use of the cold bath, exercise, and a course of alterative medicines. *Boerbaave* particularly recommends a grain or two of *flares martiales*, in a spoonful of fack or canary, every evening, for three weeks or a month.

go tes every fourth hour - or three or four grains of

lavaux so golio rafta forta secolution

the ter Ste off and have restricted them to make

AN



# ANSWER

AN

#### TOA

Cafuiftical letter from M. D. F. B. on the conduct of Adam and Eve, with respect to their first children.

YOU are engaged, Sir, in a difpute with a modern philosopher, concerning the manner in which Adam and Eve acted, with regard to the navel-string and after-birth of their first child. "Did they make a ligature thereon, and divide it?" as is the present practice. The objection against this is, how should they learn this practice? Who taught it them? they themselves were created without a navel, and had never seen a child born. If they had not made a ligature thereon, and divided it, their children must have perished. This is a truth universally acknowledged by physicians, and the whole race of mankind must have been extinct.

You observe, Sir, that this objection embarrasses you, and defire that I would point out a method of answering this question. But you feem very much dashed by the air of fufficiency and raillery with which it is proposed: are you unacquainted that this is the way of these kind of gentlemen? Full of an opinion of their own understanding, they think that the flighteft difficulty raifed by them must overthrow the most respectable truths. But they do not long enjoy this vain triumph : We answer them, and they are confounded. Like him of whom Horace Speaks \*, Qui fragili quærens illidere dentem offendet folido. This is exactly the cafe of your philosopher; nothing can be more frivolous than his objection : 1 fend you three or four answers, in order to give him his choice; they are all plaufible, and I might fay they are all folid.

\* First fatire, second book.

# ANSWER I.

ADAM must have been surprised at the birth of Cain, to see a shapeless mass, known at present by the name of the placenta, hang to the navel by a long ftring. It is plain that he would not dare to meddle with it, for fear this mais should be part of the child's body. In this country, a like placenta full of blood, from the ftronger and more plentiful nourifhment of the woman, would foon contract putrefaction; but there is reason to think, that in the country where Adam dwelt, much hotter than our climate, it would dry up, especially, if we confider, that it must contain lefs blood, from the sparing nourifhment of Eve, who lived upon fruits; but it does not fignify, suppose it tended soon to putrefaction, as it does in this country: Adam and Eve could not have been long incommoded by it, for about the fifth or fixth day, the navel ftring must feparate, and the child get rid of this extraneous body.

Adam profited no doubt, from this obfervation; he must understand, that this mass did not at all belong to the body of the child, and that it might and ought to be separated therefrom. Thus profiting by his reflections, he cut the navel-string of Abel, his second child, and finding that a little blood discharged from the navel-string, he made a ligature upon it. Thus the ligature and cutting of the navel-string was known and practified by Adam, from the birth of his second child, and consequently mankind preferved.

### ANSWER II.

ADAM was acquainted with the nature of animals, fince, during his refidence in terrestrial paradile,

dife, he gave names to every one, which expressed their qualities \*. He must have known then, from having seen it frequently, that the young of every kind of quadrupeds were brought forth with a shapeless mass, adhering to their navel by the navelstring. He must have known also, that the females of these animals, even those which did not live on shelf, eat this mass or *placenta*, cut the navelstring with their teeth, and thus freed their young ones from it.

Adam must have profited by these examples, when his wife, driven with him from terreftrial paradife, began to bring forth children. I do not pretend to affert that Adam eat their after-births; but he might very well have divided the navel-ftring with his teeth, as was cuftomary with the favages of Brazil, when the French first arrived there, according to the teftimony of John Lery, in the account of his voyage to the Brazils, chap. xvi. At least Adam must have judged, that fince he could, without danger to the child, divide the navel ftring with his teeth, he might divide it in any other manner, which he certainly did. It is true, that perceiving blood flow from the end of the navel-ftring. which was connected to the child, he tied it : thus behold the ligature and cutting the navel ftring established, and the human race preferved, even in this fecond fuppolition.

#### ANSWER III.

I go ftill farther, and fuppole, that Adam, who difliked the after-birth and navel-ftring, which hung to the navel of *Cain*, tore them off; what would have been the confequence? Your philosopher anfwers, the inevitable death of Cain: fuch is the unanimous opinion of all physicians, as he pretends; but he is mistaken. We tear both constantly from all calves, the moment of their birth, without any hemorrhage

\* Genefis il. 21.

hemorrhage happening : We tear them also from young pigs, without the least danger. We often tear them from human foetufes through imprudence; without any fatal accident. Two differtations on this fubject, by John Henry Schultz, professor of phyfic at Hall, may be confulted, both in the Collection of anatomical Thefes, published by Dr. Haller; vol. v. One on the umbilical veffels of children and adults : the other, whether the ligature of the umbilical cord is absolutely necessary in new-born children, which he denies; and that of John George Roederer, professor at Gottingen, a celebrated man-midwife, printed in the fecond part of his medical tracts, and intitled, The Ligature of the Navel-string in new-born children, not absolutely necessary. In these differtations these physicians quote feveral authors, who have been of the fame opinion, and have related feveral observations of children, on whom no ligature was made, yet nevertheles lived.

It is true, a great number of contrary observations are opposed to these, which might decide, that the ligature of the navel ftring was always neceffary, if a judgment ought to be formed of what was done in the beginning of the world, from what is done at present in this respect; but we ought to form our judgment on a more certain principle: God has provided for the prefervation of the young of all quadrupeds, which are born with an after-birth, as well as children, without their having occasion for any affistance; hence there is reason to conclude, that he had at least as much care for the prefervation of children, which are the nobleft of his works, and confequently eftablished for them wife rules, in the order of nature, to effect every thing which was necessary for their prefervation, and would not have left to man the care of providing by their skill, for what he neglected to do himfelf.

This confequence becomes almost a demonstration, if we compare the change which happens to the navel-ftring, with the other changes which are effected in children at their birth. An arterial canal, and the foramen ovale were necessary to maintain the circulation of the blood, while the child remained in its mother's womb without breathing, but this communication became ufelefs as foon as it began to breathe, and then clofes up. The umbilical veffels alfo are neceffary for the nutrition of the child before birth, but they are of no farther use when it is born ; they must then close themselves of their own accord, for it is not worthy of God, to suppose he left his work imperfect, and abandoned it to the care or skill of man.

The mechanism deftined to effect this change may be feen in the conformation of the child's body; the navel ftring is formed of a vein and two arteries; during the time the child remains in its mother's womb, these vessels, necessary for its nutrition, are full of blood; but as they are of no farther ufe when it is born, they then change their flate: nothing paffes through the vein; it therefore must close up, from the elasticity of its coats. In the umbilical arteries, if any blood ftill circulates, it is very little, from the change which has happened in the direction of the iliac arteries, whence they take their rife. These arteries are curved during pregnancy, because the infant is rolled up like a ball, and its thighs are bent against its belly. In this pofition, the trunk of these arteries, which is below this elbow, can receive but little blood, and the greatest part must then pass into the umbilical arteries, whole origin is above the curve which these arteries form. But every thing is changed as foon as the child is born ; the legs are extended, and a direct paffage opened for the blood into the iliac 4

iliac arteries: it no longer paffes into the umbilical arteries, or, at leaft, but in a very fmall quantity; and, confequently, thefe arteries being empty, or lefs full than they ought, must, as well as the umbilical vein, be closed from the elasticity of their coats, and be obliterated.

This is not all yet : the elaflicity of the tendinous circle, which forms the circumference of the opening of the navel, was counterbalanced by the umbilical vein and arteries, while thefe veffels were full of blood; but as foon as thefe veffels are empty, or lefs full than ufual, this elafticity muft get the better, and, by contracting, finish the closing of thefe veffels, so as to hinder any discharge of blood, which affords the means of tearing off the navel-string in certain cases, or at least neglecting to tie it, without any danger, as has been frequently observed.

These advantages must have been greater in the children of our first parents, because Eve, who was fober and laborious, furnished her children with little blood, and confequently their veffels must have been less dilated : besides, her children were stronger, their fibres were more elaftic; and hence the coats of their blood-vessels must have been contracted quicker, and more strongly. Thus, in Eve's children, the navel-ftring might close of itfelf, without a ligature. This advantage remains still in animals, becaufe they continue to live as they have always done; it fublifts no longer in us, or but very rarely, becaufe we have deviated from our first parent's regimen. Women with child eat a great deal of meat, and other juicy aliments, confequently make a great deal of blood, and furnish a large quantity to their children, which renders their umbilical veffels very large. On the other hand, the effeminate life they lead weakens their children, and renders their fibres lax, and improper to close these large veffels; for which and is minks and dot are a read the sace the

mide shout not not share save an soul, han not give.

. In the other and wards have preter at the

which reafon we are obliged to make a ligature on the navel-ftring, to supply the defect of both these causes.

I finish, Sir, this digression, and conclude, from what has been faid, that Adam might have torn away the navel-string from *Cain*, without the least danger of hurting him, or destroying the human race, as your philosopher has endeavoured to perfuade you: it is true, that, as he perhaps faw, from tearing the navel string off in this manner, a bloody ferosity ooze from the navel for some time, he might have taken the method of tying the navelstrings of the rest of his children, as is the practice at present.

Thus you fee, Sir, feveral answers to your philofopher's objection: you may give him his choice; they are all plaufible and conclusive. For my own part, I do not adopt either of them, and you will be perhaps furprized at it; but I think your philofopher can be answered in a more general and decifive manner, which I shall communicate in the following answer:

#### ANSWER IV.

I AM of opinion, Sir, that he who taught the birds which he created, and which had never feen a neft, to build them with marvellous art, to lay their eggs in, firmly fixed to the branches of trees, lined within with mols, wool, and feathers, proportioned to the fize of their young; that he also inftructed Adam and Eve in the manner in which they ought to act at the birth of their children, in order to preferve them, supposing their affistance was necessary. This might be, if you chuse it, by an inftinct, which would be in the fequel weakened or effaced \*, when O they

\* Thus tame pigeons and doves have loft the inflinct of making their nefts, fince we have made them for them, whilf wild pigeons and doves have preferved it.

they began to act by the light of reafon, and had no more occafion to truft to inftinct; or, which I think most probable, this might be by an express revelation. But it is not likely that God, who taught all the quadrupeds how they should act to preferve their young at their birth, has abandoned man, who is the most perfect of his creatures, to ignorance, in the like cafe.

It is not furprifing that God inftructed Adam how to act to preferve his offspring. It is certain that he has condefcended to give inftructions to mankind, in the beginning of the world, on fubjects of much lefs importance \*.

Adam, whilft in the terreftrial paradife, gave to every kind of animal a proper name. He had then a language, and a language which was copious, of which he knew the value of all the words; and how could he have acquired naturally, and in fo fhort a time, a knowledge which is the fruit of long ufe, and profound fludy +?

Cain, the eldeft fon of Adam, was a labourer, and offered to God the fruits of the earth ‡. Who taught him to cultivate the earth? who fhewed him the neceffary tools for this purpole? Laftly, Tubal Cain, the feventh defcendant from Adam, exercifed the art of working with an hammer, and was fkilful in every kind of work in brafs, and iron §.

Iron and brafs were known then at this time, and how could they be known. These metals are hid in

\* And out of the ground the Lord God formed every beaft of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought *them* unto Adam, to fee what he would call them; and whatever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof. Gen. ii. 19.

† Who first, which feemed to Pythagoras the highest wisdom, gave names to all things, or who marked the founds of the voice, which feemed infinite, with a few letters? Cicero Tufc. Quest. book i. chap. 11.

1 Genefis, chap. iii. ver. 2, 3. § Genefis, chap. iv. ver. 22.

the bowels of the earth, under a form which renders them not easy to be known, and it is not but by repeated operations that they can be made appear in their natural form. At the time of Tubal Cain, could they have been able to find mines which furnifhed iron and brass; and could they have difcovered the method of preparing them? Certainly not: how then can a reason be given for all these facts, unlefs by acknowledging that it was God, who taught Adam the language which he fpoke; Cain, the art and method of cultivating the earth; Tubal Cain, the neceffary knowledge to find metals, prepare and work them; and, in the like circumstances, why not fay also, that God taught Adam the manner in which he should act for the prefervation of his offspring, fuppofing he had left any thing to his care.

#### ANSWER V. word and the

HITHERTO, Sir, I have only furnished you with the means of answering your philosopher: it is time to change the scene, and, by retorting his argument, oblige him to answer himself. These gentlemen think themselves very strong when they attack, but are very weak when obliged to defend themselves; to this it is easy to reduce your philosopher.

Mankind exifts: it must then either have begun to exift by the will of God, who created it; or exifts necessarily, and from all eternity.

If your philosopher takes the first fide of the queftion, his opinion will only differ from the belief of the church, in allowing too great antiquity to the world; and, in supposing that it is fifty hundred thousand years fince it was created; supposing this, you bring on his Adam and Eve, that is to say, on the

the first man and woman which God created, accord ing to him, a hundred thousand years ago, the objection which he makes to you concerning your Adam and Eve, created about fix thousand years fince; and you may tell him, that you will use that argument to answer him, which he adopts himself to get out of this embarraffment. But if he embraces the other opinion, and dates maintain that mankind exifts neceffarily, and from all eternity, he must admit a neceffary and eternal feries of individuals entirely contingent, which is a palpable abfurdity, and contains a manifest contradiction. A necessary series of contingent individuals ! It does not fignify, Sir; no quibbling; the men of this feries either learned by repeated oblervations, the necessity of tying the navelftring of their children; and in this cafe, before they had acquired this knowledge, mankind had the whole interval of time to perifh; or this knowledge was in them neceffary and innate, which is a new abfurdity, at which we ought not to be furprifed, for one abfurdity begets another. In this cafe, you may tell him, that you admit alfo, in the first men of your created feries, the fame innate knowledge, but not at all neceffary, for it is God which gave it them; that is to fay, you beat him with his own weapons, after having taken away their impiety. Shew this to your philosopher; if he will read it attentively, I flatter myself he will abate of his confidence in his own opinions. But I could with my reflections' might meet with a more happy fuccefs, bring him back to reason, and engage him to have more respect for revealed truths.

FINIS.

